# TOPEKA AND SHAWNEE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY

1515 SW 10<sup>th</sup> Ave Topeka, KS 66604

# **Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library Restroom Renovation**

Project Manual Project No. 2001.01-016

March 10, 2025



# **PROJECT MANUAL**

Project No. 2001.01-016 March 10, 2025

# **PROJECT**

Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library Restroom Renovation

# **OWNER**

Topeka Public Library 1515 SW 10<sup>th</sup> Ave Topeka, KS 66604 785-580-4400

# **ARCHITECT**

HTK Architects, Inc. 900 S Kansas Ave, Suite 200 Topeka, KS 66612 785-266-5373

# MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING ENGINEER

Latimer Sommers & Associates, PA 3639 SW Summerfield Drive, Suite A Topeka, KS 66614 785-233-3232

# ARCHITECT'S PROFESSIONAL SEAL

The drawings, specifications, and other documents referenced in the enclosed Table of Contents for this project (identified in the header above) have been prepared by or under the direct supervision of the following licensed architect(s), with the exception of Divisions 21-28 specifications and the drawings identified as "Mechanical", "Plumbing" or "Electrical". Those documents pertain directly to the work of the consultants involved with this project, who will separately identify and seal the work for which they are responsible.



PROFESSIONAL SEALS 1

# MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL ENGNEER'S PROFESSIONAL SEAL



3-10-25

PROFESSIONAL SEALS 2

# PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

# PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

TITLE PAGE
PROFESSIONAL SEALS
TABLE OF CONTENTS
INVITATION TO BID (Request for Proposal)
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
BID FORM
SAMPLE OWNER – CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT, A105-2017
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

## **DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

SECTION 01 1000 – SUMMARY
SECTION 01 2100 – ALLOWANCES
SECTION 01 2300 – ALTERNATE
SECTION 01 2500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
SECTION 01 3100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
SECTION 01 3200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
SECTION 01 7329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING
SECTION 01 7419 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL
SECTION 01 7700 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
SECTION 01 7823 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
SECTION 01 7839 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

#### **DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

**DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE** (NOT USED)

**DIVISION 4 - MASONRY** (NOT USED)

**DIVISION 5 - METALS** (NOT USED)

# **DIVISION 6 - WOOD, PLASTIC AND COMPOSITES**

SECTION 06 1000 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGHT CARPENTRY
SECTION 06 4116 - PLASTIC LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

# **DIVISION 7 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION**

SECTION 07 8413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SECTION 07 8443 – FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SECTION 07 9200 – JOINT SEALANTS

#### **DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS**

SECTION 08 1113 – HOLLOW METAL FRAMES SECTION 08 1416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS SECTION 08 3113 – ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME SECTION 08 7100 – DOOR HARDWARE SECTION 08 8300 – MIRROR

#### **DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

SECTION 09 2216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING SECTION 09 2900 – GYPSUM BOARD SECTION 09 3013 – TILING SECTION 09 5113 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

TABLE OF CONTENTS 1

```
SECTION 09 6723 – RESINOUS FLOORING AND BASE SECTION 09 9123 – INTERIOR PAINTING
```

## **DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

SECTION 10 1400 - SIGNAGE

SECTION 10 2113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

# **DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT** (NOT USED)

#### **DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

SECTION 12 3661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

## **DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

SECTION 22 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

SECTION 22 0501 - EXTENT OF CONTRACT WORK AND CODES

SECTION 22 0550 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 22 1100 - DOMESTIC WATER DRAIN, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING

SECTION 22 1300 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 22 1400 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

SECTION 22 1500 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

SECTION 22 5100 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

SECTION 22 6100 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

# **DIVISION 23 - HVAC**

SECTION 23 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

SECTION 23 0501 - EXTENT OF CONTRACT WORK AND CODES

SECTION 23 0553 - TESTING & BALANCING

SECTION 23 0701 - DUCTWORK INSULATION

SECTION 23 3113 - DUCTWORK

SECTION 23 3300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

SECTION 23 3713 - GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

#### **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

SECTION 26 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 0501 - EXTENT OF CONTRACT WORK AND CODES

SECTION 26 0550 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 1100 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 1200 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 2100 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

SECTION 26 2200 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 4100 - PANELBOARDS

SECTION 26 5100 - WIRING DEVICES AND COVER PLATES

SECTION 26 8100 - LIGHTING FIXTURES

SECTION 26 8500 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

**DRAWING INDEX: REFERENCE DRAWING SHEET G101** 

## **End of Table of Contents**

TABLE OF CONTENTS 2



# **INVITATION TO BID (Request for Proposal)**

March 10, 2025

# **PROJECT**

Building Restroom Renovations – 1515 SW 10th Street Topeka, KS 66604

# PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library is a 21st-century, landmark library; most recently named the *Library Journal's* 2016 Library of the Year in the U.S. and Canada. The Library features the Alice C. Sabatini Gallery, the Millennium Café, Chandler Booktique (used bookstore), free meeting rooms, computer training and Internet access. Located in the heart of Shawnee County, the Library has a collection of more than 450,000 items and serves nearly 82,000 registered borrowers. About 3,000 people walk through the doors daily. Bookmobiles make about 25 stops six days a week traveling across the county and the Library provides services to 40 senior living facilities and 130 homebound individuals. The Digital Branch Library, www.tscpl.org, serves customers' needs 24/7.

The work includes demoing the existing finishes, fixtures, ceiling and lights, then provide new finishes, fixtures, ceilings and accessories. The renovation of Restrooms shall occur in phases to maintain the available use of a restroom in the annex building. One restroom and all main building restrooms may occur at the same time.

# **BID RECEIVING**

Date: Tuesday, April 3, 2025

Time: 2:00 PM CST

Place: TEAMS attendance online or call 1-347-991-6844

Meeting ID: 288 986 765 013

Password: EC6KB2Fq

Phone Conference IT: 294 167 771#

# TIMELINE OF BID PROCESS

RFP Issued: Wednesday, March 10, 2025

Optional Site Visit: Wednesday, March 26, 2025 at 8:15 AM CST Bid Receiving: Tuesday, April 3, 2025 at 2:00 PM CST; bids must

be received prior to this time

Board Consideration of Award: Thursday, April 17, 2025 4:00 pm CDT:

bidders do not need to be present at the Board

meeting

Notification of Decision to Bidders: on or before April 18, 2025 (via email)

Contract Awarded: Upon final legal approval

Project Completion Date: As indicated by the contractor on the bid form.

\*bidder questions must be submitted to the Project Coordinator in writing, preferably by email.

# **OWNER**

Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library 1515 S.W. 10th Avenue Topeka, KS 66604-1374

Project Coordination: Thad Hartman, Community & Strategic Services Manager

P: 785-580-4511

E: thartman@tscpl.org

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Date: March 10, 2025

**PROJECT:** Restroom Renovation

#### **DEFINITIONS:**

Bidding documents include Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, and Bid Form including any Addenda issued prior to bid receiving.

Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction AIA Document A-105, 2017 Edition, are applicable in these Instructions to Bidders.

# ADDENDA:

Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to bid receiving which modify or interpret the bidding documents, including specifications, additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections.

Prior to bid receiving, Addenda will be posted on the Owner's website and each Bidder recorded by the Owner as having received the bidding documents will be notified.

Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of Addenda on the Bid Form.

Any questions or requests for information by interested bidders must be submitted in writing to the Project Coordinator, preferably by email, and will be posted on the Library's webpage as a public document for anyone's review.

## **EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS:**

Each Bidder shall examine the bidding documents carefully. Any interpretation or correction will be issued as an Addendum by the Owner. ONLY A WRITTEN INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION BY ADDENDUM SHALL BE BINDING.

# SITE VISIT (OPTIONAL):

Each Bidder shall have the opportunity to visit the site. The site visit will be held on Wednesday, **Wednesday**, **March 26**, **2025**, **at 8:15 AM CST** at the main entrance to the Library, 1515 SW 10<sup>th</sup> Ave. Topeka, KS. Acknowledge site visit on the BID FORM.

# **BID PREPARATION**

A single lump sum bid will be received for a single General Contract for the completion of all work outlined in the Contract Documents. Additionally there are three alternates for which changes to the base bid are requested on the Bid Form.

The Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Kansas, eligible for government contract prices, and is exempt for the Kansas Retailers' Sales Tax Act and Kansas Compensating Tax Act under the provisions of Kansas Statutes Annotated (K.S.A.) Supplement 79-3606(b).

Bids shall be made upon the BID FORM included with these specifications. Fill in all blanks on the BID FORM clearly with typewriter or ink. Erasures or other changes in a bid must be explained or noted over the signature of the Bidder. Signature shall be in longhand by a

principal duly authorized to sign contracts. Bids shall contain no alterations or recapitulation of the work.

The Owner reserves the right to: (1) waive any informalities or minor defects in the bids or bidding procedures; (2) reject any or all bids; (3) rebid the project at a later date if bids are rejected; and (4) accept the bid that, in the judgment of the Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library, will be in the best interest of the Library, whether or not said bid is the lowest bid.

Bidders may not use omissions or errors in the Specifications or other contract documents to their advantage. The Owner reserves the right to issue new instructions correcting any such errors or omissions, which new instructions shall be treated as if originally included.

The Owner may make any investigation it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the work. Bidders shall furnish information for this purpose to the Owner upon request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or other investigation of, the Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that the Bidder has the proper qualifications, experience, equipment, manpower, or financial and managerial capability to carry out the obligations of the contract agreement or to perform the work as specified.

The Bidder shall be paid in accordance with contract agreement upon award.

Bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with these INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

# **Email Bid Submission:**

- a. Email Bid submission to <a href="mailto:therman@tscpl.org">thartman@tscpl.org</a> and copy <a href="mailto:mrk@htkarchitects.com">mrk@htkarchitects.com</a>
   1. Email subject: Library Restroom Bid
- b. With in five days of the bid, bid results will be available from Maria Kutina at mrk@htkarchitects.com.
- c. Once a bid has been submitted, you should receive an email back from <a href="mrk@htkarchitects.com">mrk@htkarchitects.com</a>. If you do not receive this email, please contact Maria Kutina at 785-250-1887 to verify your bid has been received.
- d. Attendance at the bid receiving is not required. Bids will be read out loud, recorded and a bid tabulation will be emailed to those who submit bids.

# **COORDINATOR:**

The Coordinator shall assume general coordination and direction of the project. The Coordinator is:

Thad Hartman Community & Strategic Services Manager P: 785-580-4511

E: thartman@tscpl.org

## **BID SECURITY**

Bid Security, consisting of a bid bond, certified check, or cashier's check on a solvent bank, shall be enclosed with each bid in the amount of five (5) percent of the Base Bid.

Bid Security shall be made payable, without conditions, to as a guarantee that the Bidder, if awarded the contract, will promptly execute the formal contract in accordance with the Bid and Contract Documents, and that he will furnish the special bonds for the faithful performance thereof. Bid Securities will be retained until the contract is awarded or other disposition is made thereof.

Bid Security may be forfeited as liquidated damages for all costs, delay, and other expenses

created if the successful bidder fails to execute the contract and furnish the Certificate of Insurance and Bonds as required in by the Contract Documents.

# **BOND / INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Within seven (7) days of the notification of intent to issue a contract, the selected Bidder shall furnish the following:

- 1) A Performance Bond in the amount of 100 percent of the contract price.
- 2) A Statutory (Material and Labor Payment) Bond in the amount of 100 percent of the contract price.
- 3) Evidence satisfactory to Owner that Contractor's insurance coverages have been secured.

Furnish bonds on forms and with sureties approved by the Owner, and authorized to transact business in Kansas.

Furnish Owner, through the Architect, with two copies each of the Performance Bond and Insurance Certificate.

Contractor shall file Statutory Bond and pay fee to clerk of district court of the county in which the project is constructed. Furnish Owner, through the Architect, with two copies of Statutory Bond indicating that the bond has been duly filed with clerk of the district court.

## **ALTERNATE BIDS**

Each Bidder shall bid all alternates included on the Bid Form, except that should he desire not to bid an alternate, he may insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for prices for such alternate. When a Bidder writes "no bid" for one or more alternates, he thereby waives any claim to the contract award if that alternate (or those alternates) becomes the basis for determining the low bid and/or changes the contract award. If an alternate price called for involves no change in price, Bidder shall so indicate by writing the words "no change" in the space provided. If the space provided for an alternate price is blank, that shall mean "no bid."

# **BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION:**

The Bidder, by responding to this bid, represents that

- 1. The Bidder read and understood the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- 2. The Bidder carefully examined all bidding documents pertaining to the project.
- 3. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda, if any.
- 4. The Bidder acknowledges the option to visit the site.

# **BID RECEIVING:**

The Owner will receive and publicly open and read bid proposal forms at the time and place indicated in the INVITATION TO BID.

The bid proposal shall include all costs for labor, materials, equipment, services and incidentals necessary to complete the work as represented in the Contract Documents.

No oral or telephone bids will be considered. Modifications by telephone will be considered only on BID FORMS delivered to Owner prior to time set for bid receiving.

# **BID WITHDRAWAL:**

A Bidder may withdraw a BID FORM in writing, including via email, to Owner prior to time fixed for bid receiving.

Unless otherwise provided in any supplement to these INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, no

Bidder shall modify, withdraw, or cancel the bid, or any part thereof, for thirty (30) calendar days after the date for receiving bids.

# **EVALUATION CRITERIA:**

The Owner intends to accept the bid that, in the judgment of the Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library, will be the best interest of the Library, whether or not said bid is the lowest bid. Criteria that shall be taken into consideration shall include, but not be limited to: the proposed cost, prosed time of completion, experience and competency of the contractor, demonstrated performance to complete similar work, capacity to complete work on time, and competency of proposed subcontractors to be utilized.

# AWARD OF CONTRACT:

The approved bidder must be prepared to provide a service/purchase contract upon notification of bid approval. A contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest acceptable bid, provided:

- 1. Evidence of the experience, qualifications and fiscal responsibility of the Bidder and the time of completion are all acceptable to the Owner.
- 2. The total of acceptable bids is within the Owner's financial budget for the project.
- 3. The contract is legally acceptable.

## **REJECTION OF BIDS:**

The Bidder acknowledges the Owner's right to reject any and all bids and to waive any formality or irregularity in any bid received. The Bidder recognizes the Owner's right to reject any bid, which fails to submit the data required by the bidding documents, or is in any way incomplete or irregular. An award to the lowest Bidder is not required.

# PROPOSED SCOPE OF WORK:

Please refer to page 2 of this Request for Proposal for a brief summary of the proposed scope of work.

The complete scope of work to be completed by the contractor is represented in the Contract Documents dated March 10, 2025.

## **SPECIFICATIONS:**

Drawings and specifications will be issued digitally and must by obtained from the Topeka, and Shawnee County Public Library web site at <a href="https://tscpl.org/about/request-for-proposals">https://tscpl.org/about/request-for-proposals</a> This is the official location for project bid information.

Гореka &	Shawnee	County	Public	Library-
Restroom	Renovation	nns		

<b>BID FOR</b>	MSingle Contract		
1515 S	a & Shawnee County Public Librar .W. 10th Avenue a, KS 66604-1374	у	
Bidder Name:			
labor, materials Project in accoragrees to perfo	with the invitation and instructions s, equipment services, and incident rdance with the Construction Docu rm all Work indicated on the Draw complete construction for the total	itals necessary for the uments at the prices sta rings and described in	complete construction of the ated below. The Undersigned
		_c	dollars (\$
	PRICES the scope of work as described ir fy the Base Bid as itemized below		nates, Division 1, the Undersigned
Alternate No.	Brief Description	Add	Deduct
Alt 1.	Annex Corridor Flooring	\$	\$
Alt 2.	Toilet Accessories	\$	<u> </u>
Alt 3.	Tile	\$	<b>\$</b> \$
Alt 4.	Restroom 102	\$	\$
ADDENDA Receipt is ackn	owledged of Addenda numbers _	·	
OPTIONAL SIT	<b>FE VISIT:</b> A representative chose	to visit. YES	NO
of substantial c (for a length of may remain us Event Restroor	PLETION  ated to be Substantially Complete ompletion if differs from above. The time not to exceed 60 days) as or able at all times at the Annex build in HVAC Conditioned Trailer if the submit with the bid a schedule disp	ne main building restroo ne level of the Annex bo ding, or else the contract contractor plans to do	oms may occur at the same time uilding restrooms. One restroom ctor should provide a Two Station all restrooms at the same time.

Date of Substantial Completion for bid:

Topeka &	Shawnee County Pub	lic Library-
Restroom	Renovations	

8

# **MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS**

Street Address

The undersigned lists and identifies the major subcontractors included as part of this Bid, and further agrees that in the event of receiving the Awarded Contract for the work identified and listed, and contingent on their being acceptable to the Owner, they will be included as a part of the written contract. If award of Alternates affects subcontractors shown, list other subcontractors as applicable for each type of work and combination of Alternates.

Plumbing Construction  Mechanical (HVAC) Construction	
Mechanical (HVAC) Construction	
Electrical Construction	
Tile Contractor	
Flooring Contractor	
Field Superintendent	
CONTRACT If notified of the acceptance of this bid within forty five (45) calendar days of the time bids, Undersigned agrees to execute The Standard Short Form of Agreement Betwee Contractor, AIA 105 – 2017, and supplementary conditions, within (7) calendar days notification and in accordance with the bid and the Contract Documents.	een Owner and
BOND The Undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to execute and deliver to the Arc Contact Signing a Performance Bond and Labor and Materials Payment Bond in the 100% of the Contract Sum as set forth in the Instructions to Bidders.	
<b>DECLARATION</b> The undersigned hereby declares the bid specifications have been carefully examin is submitted in compliance therewith. The undersigned understands that competen time of completion, as well as any other factors of interest to the Owner may be a content the award. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, to accept or proposals and unit prices, and waive technicalities concerning the bid proposals reconcerning the bid proposals reconcerning the owner's best interest to do so.	ce and responsibility, onsideration in making reject alternate
Authorized Representative's Signature Date	
Title Telephone	3
Company E-Mail	_

City/State/Zip

# DRAFT AIA Document A105™ - 2017

# Standard Short Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

**AGREEMENT** made as of the « » day of « » in the year « » (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

#### **BETWEEN** the Owner:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library» «1515 SW 10<sup>th</sup> Street» «Topeka, KS 66604»

#### and the Contractor:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

# for the following Project:

(Name, location and detailed description)

«Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library» «Restroom Renovation»

#### The Architect:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«HTK Architects, Inc.» «900 S. Kansas Ave., Suite 200» «Topeka, KS 66612»

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

# ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

# TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS		
2	DATE	OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTA	ANTIAL COMPLETION	
3	CONT	FRACT SUM		п
4	PAYN	MENTS		
5	INSU	RANCE		
6	GENE	ERAL PROVISIONS		
7	OWN	ER		
8	CONT	TRACTOR		Π
9	ARCI	HITECT		
10	CHANGES IN THE WORK			
11	TIME			
12	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION			
13	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY			
14	CORRECTION OF WORK			
15	MISC	ELLANEOUS PROVISIONS		
16	TERM	IINATION OF THE CONTRACT		
17	OTHE	ER TERMS AND CONDITIONS		
	ntracto	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS or shall complete the Work describe ensist of this Agreement signed by the Own		ne Project. The Contract
	.2	the drawings and specifications pro	epared by the Architect, dated « »	, and enumerated as follows:
		Drawings: Number	Title	Date
		Specifications: Section	Title	Pages
	.3	addenda prepared by the Architect Number	as follows: <b>Date</b>	Pages Pages
	.4	written orders for changes in the W	Vork, pursuant to Article 10, issued	after execution of this

Agreement; and

« »			
ARTICLE 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION § 2.1 The Contract Time is the number of calendar days available to the Contractor to substantially complete the Work.			
§ 2.2 Date of Commencement: Unless otherwise set forth below, the date of commen (Insert the date of commencement if other than the date)		eement.	
« »			
§ 2.3 Substantial Completion: Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provid Substantial Completion, as defined in Section 12.5, of (Check the appropriate box and complete the necessar	f the entire Work:	Contractor shall achieve	
[ ( ) Not later than ( ) ( ( ) ) calendar days	s from the date of commencement.		
[ ( ) By the following date: ( )			
ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM § 3.1 The Contract Sum shall include all items and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Subject to additions and deductions in accordance with Article 10, the Contract Sum is:			
« » (\$ « » )			
§ 3.2 For purposes of payment, the Contract Sum includes the following values related to portions of the Work: (Itemize the Contract Sum among the major portions of the Work.)			
Portion of the Work	Value	///	
§ 3.3 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and hereby accepted by the Owner:  (Identify the accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)			
« »			
§ 3.4 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sur (Identify each allowance.)	m are as follows:		
ltem	Price		
§ 3.5 Unit prices, if any, are as follows: (Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity	limitations, if any, to which the unit	price will be applicable.)	
ltem	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)	
ARTICLE 4 PAYMENTS § 4.1 Based on Contractor's Applications for Payment Contractor, in accordance with Article 12, as follows:	t certified by the Architect, the Own	er shall pay the	

.5

other documents, if any, identified as follows:

AIA Document A105<sup>TM</sup> - 2017. Copyright © 1993, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 16:58:06 ET on 03/05/2020 under Order No.5310322749 which expires on 03/06/2021, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1517759315)

(Insert below timing for payments and provisions for withholding retainage, if any.)

«Payments shall be made by the Owner not later than thirty (30) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment. »

§ 4.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing at the place of the Project.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

«0 » % « »

#### ARTICLE 5 INSURANCE

- § 5.1 The Contractor shall maintain the following types and limits of insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 14.2, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 5.1:
- § 5.1.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project, written on an occurrence form, with policy limits of not less than «one million dollars » (\$ «1,000,000.00 ») each occurrence, «two million dollars » (\$ «2,000,000.00 ») general aggregate, and «two million dollars » (\$ «2,000,000 ») aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.
- § 5.1.2 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than «one million dollars » (\$ «1,000,000 ») per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.
- § 5.1.3 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided that such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as those required under Section 5.1.1 and 5.1.2, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.
- § 5.1.4 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.
- § 5.1.5 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than «one million dollars » (\$ «1,000,000.00 ») each accident, «one million dollars » (\$ «1,000,000.00 ») each employee, and «one million dollars » (\$ «1,000,000 ») policy limit.
- § 5.1.6 The Contractor shall provide builder's risk insurance to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis.

## § 5.1.7 Other Insurance Provided by the Contractor

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits
Performance Bond	100% of Contract Amount
Payment Bond	100% of Contract Amount
Statutory Bond	100% of Contract Amount

- § 5.2 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance and shall provide property insurance to cover the value of the Owner's property. The Contractor is entitled to receive an increase in the Contract Sum equal to the insurance proceeds related to a loss for damage to the Work covered by the Owner's property insurance.
- § 5.3 The Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to its Commercial General Liability insurance policy to provide coverage for the Contractor's obligations under Section 8.12.
- § 5.4 Prior to commencement of the Work, each party shall provide certificates of insurance showing their respective coverages.

§ 5.5 Unless specifically precluded by the Owner's property insurance policy, the Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, suppliers, agents, and employees, each of the other; and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, and any of their agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other

# causes of loss to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance or other insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to the proceeds of such insurance. ARTICLE 6 GENERAL PROVISIONS § 6.1 The Contract The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written modification in accordance with Article 10. § 6.2 The Work The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided, or to be provided, by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. § 6.3 Intent The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. § 6.4 Ownership and Use of Architect's Drawings, Specifications and Other Documents Documents prepared by the Architect are instruments of the Architect's service for use solely with respect to this Project. The Architect shall retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights, including the copyright. The Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the instruments of service solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. The instruments of service may not be used for other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Architect. § 6.5 Electronic Notice Written notice under this Agreement may be given by one party to the other by email as set forth below. (Insert requirements for delivering written notice by email such as name, title, and email address of the recipient, and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.) « Electronic Notice is declined. Provide written notice. » **OWNER** ARTICLE 7 § 7.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner § 7.1.1 If requested by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish all necessary surveys and a legal description of the site. § 7.1.2 Except for permits and fees under Section 8.7.1 that are the responsibility of the Contractor, the Owner shall obtain and pay for other necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges.

§ 7.1.3 Prior to commencement of the Work, at the written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence.

# § 7.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work until the correction is made.

# § 7.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies, correct such deficiencies. In such case, the Architect may withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the cost of correction, provided the actions of the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor were approved by the Architect.

# § 7.4 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 7.4.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project.

§ 7.4.2 The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with the Owner's own forces and separate contractors employed by the Owner.

# ARTICLE 8 CONTRACTOR

#### § 8.1 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 8.1.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.1.2 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Owner. Before commencing activities, the Contractor shall (1) take field measurements and verify field conditions; (2) carefully compare this and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents; and (3) promptly report errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered to the Architect.

# § 8.2 Contractor's Construction Schedule

The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work.

# § 8.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 8.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work.

§ 8.3.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner, through the Architect, the names of subcontractors or suppliers for each portion of the Work. The Contractor shall not contract with any subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner or Architect have made a timely and reasonable objection.

# § 8.4 Labor and Materials

§ 8.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.4.2 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

#### § 8.5 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that: (1) materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of good quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; (2) the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and (3) the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any material or equipment warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 12.5.

# § 8.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes that are legally required when the Contract is executed.

#### § 8.7 Permits, Fees and Notices

§ 8.7.1 The Contractor shall obtain and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by agencies having jurisdiction over the Work. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear the attributable costs. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing of any known inconsistencies in the Contract Documents with such governmental laws, rules, and regulations.

# § 8.8 Submittals

The Contractor shall promptly review, approve in writing, and submit to the Architect shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents. Shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents.

# § 8.9 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, the Contract Documents, and the Owner.

# § 8.10 Cutting and Patching

The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

# § 8.11 Cleaning Up

The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of debris and trash related to the Work. At the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove its tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material; and shall properly dispose of waste materials.

# § 8.12 Indemnification

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them, from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

#### ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT

§ 9.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the Work.

§ 9.3 The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's responsibility. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.4 Based on the Architect's observations and evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor.

§ 9.5 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6 The Architect will promptly review and approve or take appropriate action upon Contractor's submittals, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

- § 9.7 On written request from either the Owner or Contractor, the Architect will promptly interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents.
- § 9.8 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.
- § 9.9 The Architect's duties, responsibilities, and limits of authority as described in the Contract Documents shall not be changed without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- § 10.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, and the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted accordingly, in writing. If the Owner and Contractor cannot agree to a change in the Contract Sum, the Owner shall pay the Contractor its actual cost plus reasonable overhead and profit.
- § 10.2 The Architect may authorize or order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. Such authorization or order shall be in writing and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall proceed with such minor changes promptly.
- § 10.3 If concealed or unknown physical conditions are encountered at the site that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or from those conditions ordinarily found to exist, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be subject to equitable adjustment.

#### ARTICLE 11 TIME

- § 11.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.
- § 11.2 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in progress of the Work by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be subject to equitable adjustment.
- § 11.3 Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the responsible party.

#### ARTICLE 12 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

# § 12.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum stated in this Agreement, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

## § 12.2 Applications for Payment

- § 12.2.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the values stated in this Agreement. The Application shall be supported by data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may reasonably require, such as evidence of payments made to, and waivers of liens from, subcontractors and suppliers. Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment stored, and protected from damage, off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.
- § 12.2.2 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or other encumbrances adverse to the Owner's interests.

#### § 12.3 Certificates for Payment

The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole. If certification or notification is not made within such seven day period, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time and the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted due to the delay.

# § 12.4 Progress Payments

- § 12.4.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner provided in the Contract Documents.
- § 12.4.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each subcontractor and supplier, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, an amount determined in accordance with the terms of the applicable subcontracts and purchase orders.
- § 12.4.3 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall have responsibility for payments to a subcontractor or supplier.
- § 12.4.4 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 12.5 Substantial Completion

- § 12.5.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.
- § 12.5.2 When the Contractor believes that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, it will notify the Architect and the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. When the Architect determines that the Work is substantially complete, the Architect shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, establish the responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor, and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

# § 12.6 Final Completion and Final Payment

- § 12.6.1 Upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will inspect the Work. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment.
- § 12.6.2 Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect releases and waivers of liens, and data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract.
- § 12.6.3 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a subcontractor or supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

# ARTICLE 13 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs, including all those required by law in connection with performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury, or loss to employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby, the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, and other property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, or by anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

## ARTICLE 14 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 14.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting such rejected Work, including the costs of uncovering, replacement, and additional testing.

§ 14.2 In addition to the Contractor's other obligations including warranties under the Contract, the Contractor shall, for a period of one year after Substantial Completion, correct work not conforming to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 7.3.

## ARTICLE 15 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

# § 15.1 Assignment of Contract

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other.

# § 15.2 Tests and Inspections

§ 15.2.1 At the appropriate times, the Contractor shall arrange and bear cost of tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 15.2.2 If the Architect requires additional testing, the Contractor shall perform those tests.

§ 15.2.3 The Owner shall bear cost of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after the Contract is executed. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

# § 15.3 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules.

## ARTICLE 16 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

# § 16.1 Termination by the Contractor

If the Work is stopped under Section 12.3 for a period of 14 days through no fault of the Contractor, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed including reasonable overhead and profit, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

# § 16.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 16.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 is otherwise guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 16.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Architect, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may

- .1 take possession of the site and of all materials thereon owned by the Contractor, and
- .2 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

§ 16.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 16.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 16.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. This obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

# § 16.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed. OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS ARTICLE 17 (Insert any other terms or conditions below.) **«** » This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above. (If required by law, insert cancellation period, disclosures or other warning statements above the signatures.) **OWNER** (Signature) **CONTRACTOR** (Signature) « »« » « »« » (Printed name and title) (Printed name and title) LICENSE NO.: JURISDICTION:

# SECTION 006021 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

# 1. General Conditions:

Instruction to Bidder, Bid Form, Addenda and The Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, A.I.A. Document A105, 2017 Edition, Articles 1 through 17 inclusive, is a part of this contract.

# 2. Supplements:

The following supplements modify, change, delete from or add to the The Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, A.I.A. Document A105, 2017 Edition. Where any article of the Agreement is modified or any paragraph, subparagraph or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplements, the unaltered provisions of that article, paragraph, subparagraph or clause shall remain in effect.

3. In the following Articles contained in Agreement wherever "Architect" is referenced the word "Architect" shall be deleted and "Owner" or "Owners Representative" shall be added; Articles 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, and 9.6.

# 4. Add Paragraph 1.2:

"The work referred to in these documents consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the complete installation of all work as specified herein and shown on the drawings, including delivery, unloading, uncrating, assembling, setting-in-place, leveling, adjustment, completely installing and cleaning up of any debris.

"The work shall be in strict accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.

"The Contractor shall thoroughly investigate all local trade jurisdictional rulings and shall be held completely responsible for the settlement of any disputes arising from fabrication, installation, or completion of the Work under this Contract."

5. Article 5.1.6: Change "contractor" to "owner"; "The OWNER shall provide builder's risk insurance to cover the value of the entire project on a replacement cost basis.

## 6. Subparagraph 5.1.7

List the Following Types of Insurance or Bonds to be provided by the Contractor: Types of Insurance or Bond

Limit of liability or bond amount

Liability Insurance Reference Draft Contract and specifications

Bid Bond 100% of Contract Amount
Performance Bond 100% of Contract Amount
Payment Bond 100% of Contract Amount
Statutory Bond 100% of Contract Amount

Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy must name **Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library** as an additional insured; the policy must also include a Waiver for Subrogation in favor of **Topeka and Shawnee Country Public Library**.

Contractor shall provided Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library prior to commencement of work, A Certificate of Insure provided evidence that required coverages are in force and will not be cancelled within at least 30 days notice to Topeka and Shawnee Country Public Library. Contractor and Subcontractor shall evidence required insurance coverages on the Certificate of Insurance (AIA Document G705) or other certificate approved as to form by Owner.

## 7. Article 7: Add the following

"7.5 ARCHITECT'S COMPENSATION FOR SERVICES TO REMEDY DEFECTIVE WORK When the Architect's Additional services are required because of defective Work, neglect, failure, deficiencies, or default by the Contractor, the Architect's compensation for such services shall be

based on the Architect's invoice to the Owner. The invoice, when approved by the Owner, along with other cost, damages and liabilities incurred by the Owner or the Architect, shall be the basis for adjusting the Contract Sum, by Change Order, to compensate the Owner for the Architect's Additional Services."

8. Subparagraph 8.1.2: To the end of the paragraph add the following:

"General Contractor shall assume general coordination and direction of the project. Each Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors on the Work and install his work in sequence to facilitate and not delay the installations of such other contractors. The Architect is neither the coordinator nor the expeditor of the work of the various contracts. The Owner will provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces."

9. Subparagraph 8.1.3: Add the following:

"Insofar as the Contract Documents have been prepared in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, building codes and regulations, the Contractor shall execute the work in accordance with their intent and with said laws, statutes, building codes and regulations. Refer to Section 014200 and other applicable portions of the Contract Documents for specific requirements."

10. Subparagraph 8.1.4: Add the following:

"If the Contractor performs any construction activity knowing it involves a recognized error, inconsistence or omission in the Contract Documents without such notice to the Architect, the Contractor shall thereby assume responsibility for performance and shall bear the attributable cost for correction."

11. Paragraph 8.5 Warranty:

Add Subparagraph 8.5.1: The Contractor shall and does hereby guarantee all work for a period of one (1) year from the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work. All movable or adjustable parts shall remain in good working order, including hardware, apparatus, electrical and all other equipment. Nothing in the above intends or implies that this guarantee shall apply where damage occurs due to improper maintenance or operation, or to normal wear and usage. "This obligation shall survive termination of the Contract. This provision does not alter or waive any implied warranties which may arise."

12. Paragraph 8.5 Warranty:

Add Subparagraph 8.5.2: "If the Contractor has received notice within one year after the date of substantial completion, the Contractor's obligation to correct nonconforming work shall still be due, notwithstanding the expiration of the notification period.

13. Paragraph 8.5 Warranty:

Add Subparagraph 8.5.3: All warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the work or designated portions thereof, or for work first completed after Substantial Completion, on the date of it's acceptance, unless some other commencement date is specifically referenced elsewhere in the contract documents for a specific warranty. The Contractor shall be required to secure any extended warranties or special riders to standard warranties which are required to comply with these requirements."

"If the Contractor has received notice within one year after the date of substantial completion, the Contractor's obligation to correct nonconforming work shall still be due, notwithstanding the expiration of the notification period.

14. Paragraph 8.6 Taxes, Omit and replace with:

The owner is a political subdivision of the State of Kansas, eligible for government contract prices, and is exempt from the Kansas Retailer's State Tax Act and Kansas Compensating Tax Act under the provisions of Kansas Statues Annotated (K.S.A.) Supplement 79-3606(b). After bidding, the owner will provide a sale exemption number to the contractor.

# 15. Add Subparagraph 8.9.1.

"8.9.1 Protection of construction materials and equipment and Owner furnish materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work stored at the Project site from weather, flood, environmental conditions, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor."

# 16. Add Subparagraph 8.9.2

"8.9.2 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitations, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all rules promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site as amended for time to time."

# 17. Paragraph 8.12: Add the following:

"8.12.2: Notwithstanding Subparagraph 8.12, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees arising from or resulting from blasting activities at the site of the Work, irrespective of the degree of care utilized by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, in the course of performing those blasting activities."

# 18. Subparagraph 10.1: Add the following to the second sentence:

". . . plus a reasonable credit for overhead and profit, but in no case less than 75% of the amount which would be included for an increase in the Contract Sum, unless otherwise substantiated by the Contractor and approved by the Architect."

# 19. Paragraph 10.3.1: Add the following subparagraph:

- "10.4: The allowance for combined overhead and profit to be included in the total cost to the Owner for any of the methods for determining adjustments to the Contract Sum shall not exceed the following schedule:
- 1. For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
- 2. For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- 3. For each Subcontractor's or Sub-subcontractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
- 4. Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7.
- 5. In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed in 7.3.7. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall also be itemized. In no case will a change involving more than \$500.00 be approved without such itemization."

## 20. Add paragraph 11.4

Weather day claims will not be evaluated for this project.

# 21. Add paragraph 11.5

# LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay following the established contract completion date until the Work is substantially complete. Such sum shall be deducted from the contract amount by contract change order or directive prior to the final payment.

Liquid Damages Amount per Calendar Day: \$750.

# 22. Subparagraph 12.2.2: Add the following:

"12.2.2.1. Ten percent of the certified amount completed shall be withheld as retainage. If the Owner and Architect are satisfied with the Contractor's progress and quality of the work when the entire work of the contract has been determined to be Substantially Complete by the Architect, the Contractor may request that the retainage be reduced to five (5) percent of the total contract amount on remaining payment requests. Prior to any reduction in the retained percentage or amount, the Contractor shall be required to submit a completed AIA Document G707A, Consent of Surety to Reduction In or Partial Release of Retainage. The Owner and Architect reserve the right to reinstate the full ten (10) percent retainage of the certified amounts completed on future payment requests if the work falls behind the construction progress schedule or is not in or portions thereof found not in conformance with the intent of the Contract Documents.

12.2.2.2. The Contractor shall not permit any lien to attach to Library property."

# 23. Article 12: Add the following:

# "12.7 CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND CERTIFICATION

"12.7.1 With each pay application, the Contractor shall provide Owner with a statement under oath certifying that Contractor has paid all subcontractors the sums due and owing to Subcontractors as evidenced by prior Applications for Payment. Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payments pursuant to the Agreement unless and until Contractor is in compliance with the terms of this paragraph. Contractor acknowledges the right of Owner to advise subcontractors and sub-subcontractors that Owner has made a Progress Payment or has made Final Payment to the Contractor."

# 24. Subparagraph 13.1: Add the following:

"13.1.2 Notwithstanding any reference to any rule or regulation, neither the Architect nor the Owner shall assume any duty to provide supervision of construction methods or processes or to enforce compliance with any safety regulations."

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

#### SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Type of the Contract.
  - 3. Work by Owner and under other contracts.
  - 4. Use of premises.
  - 5. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - 6. Work restrictions.
  - 7. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
  - 2. Request for Proposal, Instruction to Bidders, and Bid Form

# 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library – Youth Services Renovation

# 1.4 Project Location:

- A. 1515 SW 10<sup>th</sup> Ave, Topeka, KS 66604
- B. Owner: Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library
  - Owner's Representative: Thad Hartman, Chief of Staff 785-580-4481 thartman@tscpl.org
- C. Architect: HTK Architects, 900 S Kansas Ave. Suite 200, Topeka, KS 66612
- D. Engineer: Latimer Sommers & Associates, 3639 SW Summerfield Drive, Suite A, Topeka, KS 66614
- E. The Work consists of the following:
  - 1. The work includes demoing existing finishes and fixtures, then providing new finishes, fixtures, ceilings and accessories. The area of work is identified on the drawings and describes the phasing required. Furniture will be furnished and installed through a separate contract. Shelving will be relocated and ordered through a separate contract.

# 1.5 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.
- B. A Building Permit is required for the work. The Contractor is responsible for submitting plans and specifications, and all other documents require to obtain the required permits. Contractor is responsible for any and all costs associated.

#### 1.6 WORK PHASES

- A. The phasing of demolition activities shall be directed by the General Contractor and coordinated with notes provided in the drawings.
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit a schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

## 1.7 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

## 1.8 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy property during construction.
  - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
    - c. Schedule deliveries to not interfere with the owner's bus drop off & pick up schedule.
- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.
- D. No smoking or tobacco products are permitted on district property.

## 1.9 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
  - 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
  - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

# 1.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

**BLANK PAGE** 

## SECTION 01 2100 - ALLOWANCES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - Lump-sum allowances.

# C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

## 1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

# 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

# 1.6 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

ALLOWANCES 012100 - 1

- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - Unused allowances or partially used allowances may be applied toward change order items that are unrelated to the allowance. GC overhead and profit for allowances, shall be included in base bid.

## 1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for unrelated work done with excess allowance.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

## 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Building: Include the sum of \$10,000
  - 1. This allowance is for work required due to unforeseen conditions encountered during construction and includes material cost, receiving, handling, and installation. General Contractor O&P shall be included in base bid.

END OF SECTION 012100

ALLOWANCES 012100 - 2

#### SECTION 01 2300 - ALTERNATES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

# 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
  - 1. Alternate pricing shall be held for applicable pricing for a minimum of 90 days after bid opening.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

ALTERNATES 01 2300 - 1

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

# A. Alternate No. 1: Resinous Epoxy Flooring

- 1. State the add amount to remove the existing VCT flooring and wall base in Corridor 01a and replace it with resinous epoxy flooring and resilient cove base.
  - a. Base Bid is for existing VCT flooring to remain.

### B. Alternate No. 2: Toilet Accessories

- 1. State the deduct amount in lieu of furnishing new accessories to reinstall existing grab bars, toilet tissue dispensers, paper towel dispensers, recessed paper towel dispensers, access panels and tall mirrors.
  - a. Base Bid is to remove and replace with new accessories as noted in the specifications. In both the base bid and the alternate, still provide new soap dispensers and mirrors at each sink.

#### C. Alternate No. 3: Tile

- 1. State the deduct amount to not furnishing the partial wall height tile shown as PT on the finish schedule and interior elevations. Still include the tile on the wet walls from floor to above ceiling as shown and noted as PTF in the finish schedule. This alternate omits needing to remove gyp. Bd. to install tile backer board at the tile. Include epoxy paint where the partial wall height tile was shown.
  - a. Base Bid is to provide the tile as shown in the plans and specifications.

# D. Alternate No. 4: Restroom 102

- 1. State the deduct amount to leave Restroom 102 as is. This would also allow for all restrooms to be done at one phase and not require a second phase or trailer usage.
  - a. Base Bid is to provide the improvements to Restroom 102 as shown in the plans and specifications.

END OF SECTION 01 2300

ALTERNATES 01 2300 - 2

## SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

### SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 3. Project meetings.

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request to Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

## 1.4 KEY PERSONNEL

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

## 1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
  - C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
  - D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
    - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
      - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
      - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
      - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
      - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
      - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
      - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
    - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
    - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
      - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
  - E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly at progress meetings. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B or software generated log. Include the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

## 1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Lines of communications.
    - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - g. Procedures for RFIs.
    - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - I. Preparation of record documents.
    - m. Use of the premises and existing building.
    - n. Work restrictions.
    - o. Working hours.
    - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.

- r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- s. Construction waste management and recycling.
- t. Parking availability.
- u. Office, work, and storage areas.
- v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- w. First aid.
- x. Security.
- y. Progress cleaning.
- 4. Minutes: The Contractor is responsible for conducting the meeting and shall record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction or as requested by Architect.
  - Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Options.
    - b. Related RFIs.
    - c. Related Change Orders.
    - d. Review of mockups.
    - e. Possible conflicts.
    - f. Compatibility problems.
    - g. Time schedules.
    - h. Space and access limitations.
    - i. Installation procedures.
    - j. Required performance results.
    - k. Protection of adjacent work.
  - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties

involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
- 2) Interface requirements.
- 3) Sequence of operations.
- 4) Status of submittals.
- 5) Deliveries.
- 6) Off-site fabrication.
- 7) Access.
- 8) Site utilization.
- 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 10) Progress cleaning.
- 11) Quality and work standards.
- 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 13) Field observations.
- 14) Status of RFIs.
- 15) Status of proposal requests.
- 16) Pending changes.
- 17) Status of Change Orders.
- 18) Pending claims and disputes.
- 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: The Contractor is responsible for conducting the meeting and will record meeting minutes; incorporating detailed submittal, RFI, change order, etc. status reports prepared by the Contractor. The Contractor will distribute the meeting minutes to the Architect who will distribute to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

**BLANK PAGE** 

#### SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Site condition reports.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- C. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file starting with the specification section number.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
  - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

# 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

### 2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 3. Equipment at Project site.
  - 4. Material deliveries.

- High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
- 6. Accidents.
- 7. Meetings and significant decisions.
- 8. Unusual events.
- 9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
- 10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
- 11. Emergency procedures.
- 12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 13. Change Orders received and implemented.
- 14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
- 15. Services connected and disconnected.
- 16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
- 17. Partial completions and occupancies.
- 18. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 3200

**BLANK PAGE** 

# SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Sewers and drainage.
  - 2. Water service and distribution.
  - 3. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
  - 4. Heating and cooling facilities.
  - 5. Ventilation.
  - 6. Electric power service.
  - 7. Lighting.
  - 8. Telephone service.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Project identification and temporary signs.
  - 2. Waste disposal facilities.
  - 3. Field offices.
  - 4. Storage and fabrication sheds.
  - 5. Lifts and hoists.
  - 6. Temporary stairs.
  - 7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Environmental protection.
  - 2. Stormwater control.
  - 3. Tree and plant protection.
  - 4. Pest control.
  - 5. Site enclosure fence.
  - 6. Security enclosure and lockup.
  - 7. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
  - 8. Covered walkways.
  - 9. Temporary enclosures.
  - 10. Temporary partitions.
  - 11. Fire protection.
- E. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
  - 2. Division 31 Section "Termite Control" for pest control.

3. Divisions 2 through 34 for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

### 1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Owner's construction forces.
  - 2. Occupants of Project.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Testing agencies.
  - 5. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Use water from Owner's existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of service as required for construction operation.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electrical power from Owner's existing system is available for use without meters and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of service as required for construction operation.
- D. Should permanent systems not be available it is Contractor's responsibility to provide water and power.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241.
  - 1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
  - 2. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible temporary egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Boards ADA-ABA accessibility guidelines

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
  - 1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent

service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

- B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
  - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
  - 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- D. Gypsum Board: Minimum 5/8-inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively.
- F. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- G. Tarpaulins: Fire-resistive labeled with flame-spread rating of 15 or less.
- H. Water: Potable.

# 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Field Offices: Mobile units with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes; heated and air conditioned; on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- D. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

- E. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- F. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use for type of fuel being consumed.
  - 3. Verify temporary heating equipment fumes will not impair quality of finish installation. Damaged finishes due to heating fumes shall be removed and replaced at Contractors expense.
- G. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.
- H. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company to make connections for temporary services.
  - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
  - Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers cannot be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off-site in a lawful manner.
  - 1. Filter out excessive soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.

- Connect temporary sewers to municipal system or private system as directed by sewer department officials.
- 3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. After heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
- 4. Provide temporary filter beds, settlement tanks, separators, and similar devices to purify effluent to levels acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with connections to existing service. At project completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Provide rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
  - 2. As soon as water is required, extend service to form a temporary water distribution system. Provide yard hydrant and hose bib connections so that all areas of new construction can be reached with a 100-foot hose.
  - 3. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
  - 2. Toilets: Use of new construction toilet facilities will not be permissible. Install self-contained portable restroom units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
  - Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel who handle materials that require wash up. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled.
    - a. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
  - 4. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide bottled-water, drinking-water units.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
  - Maintain a minimum temperature of 45 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 55 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.

- 1. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- 2. Provide warning signs at power outlets other than 110 to 120 V.
- 3. Provide metal conduit, tubing, or metallic cable for wiring exposed to possible damage. Provide rigid steel conduits for wiring exposed on grades, floors, decks, or other traffic areas.
- 4. Provide metal conduit enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
- 5. Provide 4-gang outlets, spaced so 100-foot extension cord can reach each area for power hand tools and task lighting. Provide a separate 125-V ac, 20-A circuit for each outlet.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  - 2. Install exterior-yard site lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations, traffic conditions, and signage visibility when the Work is being performed.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service throughout construction period for common-use facilities used by all personnel engaged in construction activities. Install separate telephone line for each field office and first-aid station. All telephone service will be at Contractor's expense.
  - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
  - 2. Provide an answering machine or voice-mail service on superintendent's telephone.
  - 3. Provide e-mail service for project superintendent.

## 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
  - 2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 3. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove at Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will not be permitted to use permanent facilities, unless arraignments are made with the Owner's Representative.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes approved by the Owner. Install project identification sign where directed by the Architect to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Provide directional signs at locations required to effectively direct traffic to or around construction site. Provide directional signs of similar construction and graphics to project sign or of standard painted metal and metal stakes. Signs shall be approximately 4 S.F. each. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or

unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

- 1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.
- D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility services. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within building or elsewhere on-site.
  - All storage and fabrication structures must be pre approved by the Owner and Architect.
- E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

## 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.
- B. Stormwater Control: Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- C. Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest-control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Engage this pest-control service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- D. Site Enclosure Fencing: Before construction operations begin, install portable chain-link enclosure fencing with lockable entrance gates. Locate to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Set fence posts in concrete or steel bases.
  - 2. Provide gates in sizes and at locations necessary to accommodate delivery vehicles and other construction operations.
  - 3. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.
- E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

- 1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch thick exterior plywood.
- G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
  - 2. Vertical Openings: Close openings of 25 sq. ft. or less with plywood or similar materials.
  - 3. Horizontal Openings: Close openings in floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
  - 4. Install tarpaulins securely using fire-retardant-treated wood framing and other materials.
  - 5. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. in area, use fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.
    - a. Field Offices: Class A stored-pressure water-type extinguishers.
    - b. Other Locations: Class ABC dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
    - c. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
  - 4. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
  - 5. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
  - 6. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and first-aid fire-protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

## 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection, as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor.
  - 2. At Final Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

BLANK PLACE

### SECTION 01 7329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
  - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
  - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
  - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - 5. Control systems.
  - 6. Communication systems.
  - 7. Conveying systems.
  - 8. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
  - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - 2. Membranes and flashings.
  - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
  - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or

in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

## 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an evenplane surface of uniform appearance.
  - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

### SECTION 01 7419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

## 1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Construction waste shall be recycled at "Greenpoint C&D Processing Center" or approved equal. The district wants debris recycled, however, the project is NOT a LEED project so paperwork for that does NOT need to be submitted.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.

# 3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

# 3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

### A. Packaging:

- Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

## 3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

## END OF SECTION 01 7419

### SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Final completion procedures.
  - Warranties.
  - 3. Final cleaning.

### 1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Final Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  - 6. Complete startup testing of systems.
  - 7. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 9. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 10. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  - 11. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  - 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
  - 13. Submit a final Application for Payment according to the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 14. Submit certified copy of Architect's Final Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 15. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

16. Submit completed Final Commissioning Report.

# 1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST) BY CONTRACTOR

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Contractor.
    - d. Page number.
  - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.

### 1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Final Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Final Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - I. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

- 1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
  - Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 2005 edition. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

#### SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

# 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect and will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

- 2. Two paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
  - Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

# 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:

- 1. Subject matter included in manual.
- 2. Name and address of Project.
- 3. Name and address of Owner.
- Date of submittal.
- 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
- 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
- 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
- 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
- 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
- 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.

- 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
- 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
- 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

### 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

### 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  - Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.

- 7. Control diagrams.
- 8. Piped system diagrams.
- 9. Precautions against improper use.
- 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

# 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 7823

#### SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit two paper copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit two paper copies of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.

- b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
- c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
- d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
- e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
- f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
- g. Actual equipment locations.
- h. Duct size and routing.
- i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
- j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
- k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- I. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
- m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

# 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

#### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 7839

**BLANK PAGE** 

# SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

# 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 2. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 3. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present. An Environmental Inspection Report is attached to the end of this specification for reference.
  - 1. The Contractor shall properly remove, haul and dispose of any hazardous materials encountered in compliance with all applicable regulations of local, state, and federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION 024119 - 2

- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
  - Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION 024119 - 3

- 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
- Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
- 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements of Section 017419 "Construction and Demolition Materials Recycling Requirements"
- B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

# 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

### 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 024119** 

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION 024119 - 4

#### SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 2. Plywood backing panels.
  - 3. Concrete subfloor panel

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

- Power-driven fasteners.
- 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
- 5. Metal framing anchors.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
  - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

# B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:

1. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
  - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
  - 3. After treatment, redry boards, dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fireretardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
  - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  - Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
  - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
  - Hem--fir or hem-fir (north): Construction or No. 2 Common grade: NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

### 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

#### 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
  - 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
  - 3. For redwood, use stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- E. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- F. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

# 2.7 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE PANEL

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. United States Gypsum Company; USG. Structo-Crete.
  - 2. MagMatrix Company MagMatrix Perseverance Subflooring Panel
  - Dragon Board.

#### B. Structural Concrete Panel:

- 1. Structural Panel Concrete Subfloor, A noncombustible structural subfloor panel manufactured in accordance with Acceptance Criteria AC318.
  - a. Panel Dimensions:

i. Thickness: 3/4 inchii. Width: 47 3/4 inches

iii. Lengths: 96 inches or 72 inches

iv. Edges: Tongue & Groove

- b. Panel Properties:
  - i. Density: 75 lb/ft³ (1201 kg/m³) tested in accordance with ASTM C1185
  - ii. Weight: 5.3 lb/ft² (25.9 kg/m²) tested in accordance with ASTM D1037 at a thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm)
  - iii. pH Value: 10.5 tested in accordance with ASTM D1293
  - iv. Noncombustibility: Pass tested in accordance to ASTM E136-16
  - v. Surface Burning Characteristics: when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 0 Flame Spread / 0 Smoke Developed
  - vi. Mold Resistance: 10 tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 1 tested in accordance to ASTM G21
  - vii. Termite resistance: 9.8 when tested in accordance with AWPA E1.
  - viii. VOC Emissions: Low VOC compliant; tested in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH/EHLB) Standard Method Version 1.1, 2010 (Emission Testing for CA Specification 01350)
- C. Structural Panel Concrete Subfloor Fasteners: as approved by the manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches
    o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred
    spaces.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.

- 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
- Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- N. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
  - 1. Comply with indicated fastener patterns where applicable. Before fastening, mark fastener locations, using a template made of sheet metal, plastic, or cardboard.
  - Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler
  - 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring as indicated on the drawings.

# 3.4 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL CONCRETE PANEL

# A. Framing Installation:

- 1. The floor joists and other floor framing components must be designed to meet the strength and deflection criteria specified in the contract documents.
- 2. Cold-formed steel shall comply with AISI-General, with a minimum 54 mils or 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) base metal thickness (No.16 gauge) and a minimum G60 galvanized coating.
- 3. The attachment flange or bearing edge must be a minimum 1-5/8 inch wide.
- 4. The panel must bear on the supporting flange or edge at least 3/4 inch
- 5. Provide a uniform and level joist bearing at wall-to-floor connections.
- 6. Locate joists directly over bearing studs or a header installed at the top of the load bearing wall to distribute load.
- 7. On steel framing, provide a web stiffener at reaction points and/or concentrated. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not otherwise restrained from rotation.
- 8. Provide additional joists under parallel partitions and around floor openings that interrupt one or more spanning members. Properly fasten framing to the supporting walls or structure.
- 9. Install blocking or bridging prior to installation of Structural Panel Concrete Subfloor.
- 10. Framing must be of good quality, free of bows, twists or other malformations.

### B. Structural Panel Concrete Subfloor Application:

- 1. The panels shall be cut to size with a circular saw equipped with carbide-tipped cutting blade and a dry dust collection device or a water-dispensing device that limits the amount of airborne dust.
  - a. Wear safety glasses and a NIOSH-approved dust mask when cutting the panel.
  - b. Dispose of collected dust in a safe manner and in compliance with local, state and federal ordinances.
- 2. Structural Panel Concrete Subfloor shall be installed in a horizontal manner (long edges perpendicular to the framing) in a running bond pattern.
- 3. Begin panel installation by snapping a line across the joists parallel to the rim joist at a distance equal to the width of the first panel being placed.
  - a. Given that panel width is 48 inch (1220 mm), plan the layout so the first and last panel row width is a minimum of 24 inch (610 mm) wide.
  - b. In the case where the row width is less than 24 inch (610 mm) wide, panels shall be blocked on all edges by framing (flat stock metal strapping is not sufficient to carry uniform loads).
- 4. Ensure that all supporting members are free of debris before placing panels. Place the cut edge or tongue along the rim joist.
  - a. Place each panel across three or more supports (minimum two-span condition). Cut panels to length as needed to ensure that the butt end of the panel is centered on the framing member.
  - b. Install panels in a direction that ensures that the butt end falls over the open side of the joist. This will help keep adjacent ends in the same place.
- 5. Fasten panels following the fastening schedule listed in the contract documents. Begin fastening at one end and fan out across the panel. Do not fasten all the corners first.
  - a. After the installation of one complete row, begin the next row. Slide panels together so that the tongue of the panel being installed fits into the groove of the installed panel.
  - b. If there is construction debris lodged inside the groove, do not force the tongue into the clogged groove. Clean the plugged groove with a stiff bristle brush to dislodge the trapped debris.

- c. Do not gap the panels.
- d. Install the second panel and all subsequent panels in a similar manner to complete the row.
- e. Install all rows in a running bond pattern so that end joints fall over the center of the framing members and are staggered by at least two supports from where the end joints fall in the adjacent rows.
- f. Fasten outside corner of first installed panel, progressively fan out fastener installation to adjacent panel edges in a progressive manner
- 6. Make cutouts in panels before installing the panel whenever possible.
  - a. If a cutout is required after the panel is installed, set the depth of the saw blade to ensure that the framing is not scored.
  - b. Support the ends and edges of cutouts with framing if they are larger than 6 inches (153 mm) in diameter
- 7. Ensure panel is flush with supporting member, drive fasteners so the heads are flush with the surface of the board.

# C. Clean Up:

- 1. Leftover material shall be removed from the job site.
- 2. Remove all foreign material from the floor surface with a broom and (or) vacuum.

# D. Floor Covering:

- 1. Before the application of floor finish materials, ensure that all panels are properly fastened, with the fastener head driven flush or slightly below the surface of the panels. If required butt joints and T&G joints shall be filled with an elastomeric patching compound.
- 2. Seal the panels with a concrete sealer to seal the porous surface.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes [wet] [wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified], apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

# **END OF SECTION 061000**

#### SECTION 06 4116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
- 2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
- 3. Plastic Drop-In Play Sink
- Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

# B. Related Requirements:

- Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
- 2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."
- 3. Section 123661.16 "Solid Surface Countertops."

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" to manufacturer of architectural cabinets; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following:
  - 1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

- 1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. CMC Millwork of Topeka, Kansas
    - a. 785-232-1234
  - 2. Highland Millshop of Topeka, Kansas
    - a. 785-232-9328
  - 3. Bob Florence of Topeka, Kansas
    - a. 785-352-0341

# 2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Provide labels from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Formica Corporation.
  - b. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
  - c. Wilsonart LLC.
- D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
  - Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
  - Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
  - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
  - 4. Edges: 3MM PVC edge banding, 1/8-inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
  - 5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
- E. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
  - 2. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 1/8-inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
    - a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
    - b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
  - 3. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
  - 4. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.
- F. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- G. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
  - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.
- H. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Colors to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range of colors, patterns, and standard finishes.

# 2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

### 2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Accuride International.
- b. Hardware Resources.
- c. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.
- d. Promark
- e. Hafele
- f. A&M Hardware.
- B. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
  - Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
  - 2. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.
- C. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

#### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Woodworkers Choice.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive.

#### 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with waferhead cabinet installation screws.

- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
  - Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
  - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

#### SECTION 07 8413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls and floors.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule and Assembly Shop Drawings: For each penetration firestopping system assembly. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - Each application submitted shall be accurately marked to show the actual test/listed assembly to be provided, including the construction surrounding the penetration, sleeves, firestopping products and associated materials, and any options allowed and selected under the tested/listed assembly. The marking shall not use color highlighting and the data shall be marked to indicate materials and assembly options not applicable, by marking out such non-applicable (non-proposed) requirements, while still having the marked-out item readable through the strike-out. If the submitted application is copied directly from a UL directory illustration or similar publication with small format lettering, enlarge the copy to be readable from a distance of 12 inches without magnification to the Architect's satisfaction.
  - 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

# 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- C. Notify contractor's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
  - 2. Grace Construction Products.

- 3. Hilti, Inc.
- 4. Johns Manville.
- 5. NUCO Inc.
- 6. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
- 7. Specified Technologies Inc.
- 8. 3M Fire Protection Products.
- 9. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
- 10. USG Corporation.

### 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
  - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire-barrier walls.
  - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, roofs, and ceiling membranes of rated ceiling assemblies.
  - 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
  - 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq.ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- H. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill
  materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration
  firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping
  indicated.
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Fire-rated form board.
    - d. Fillers for sealants.
  - 2. Temporary forming materials.
  - 3. Substrate primers.
  - 4. Collars.
  - Steel sleeves.

# 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Use of Pillows/Bags is not acceptable.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

#### 2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
  - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

#### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning Penetration Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 8413

#### SECTION 07 8446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:
  - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
  - 2. Joints in smoke barriers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed.
- B. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, and with movement capabilities and L-ratings indicated as determined by UL 2079.
  - 1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time of test.
- C. For fire-resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
  - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of fire-resistive joint system, signed by product manufacturer.

- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Evaluation Reports: Evidence of fire-resistive joint systems' compliance with ICBO ES AC30, from the ICBO Evaluation Service.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fire-resistive joint system.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems, for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
  - 1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and comply with the following:
    - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
  - 1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
  - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    - b. CEMCO.
    - c. Fire Trak Corp.
    - d. Grace Construction Products.
    - e. Hilti, Inc.
    - f. Johns Manville.
    - g. Nelson Firestop Products.
    - h. NUCO Inc.
    - i. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
    - j. RectorSeal Corporation.
    - k. Specified Technologies Inc.
    - I. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    - m. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
    - n. USG Corporation.
- C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079.
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    - b. Grace Construction Products.
    - c. Hilti, Inc.
    - d. Johns Manville.
    - e. Nelson Firestop Products.
    - f. NUCO Inc.
    - g. Passive fire Protection Partners.

- h. RectorSeal Corporation.
- i. Specified Technologies Inc.
- j. 3M Fire Protection Products.
- k. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group
- I. USG Corporation.
- D. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- F. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- G. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
  - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates or damaging adjoining surfaces.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078446

#### SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Latex joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.

#### 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Stain Testing, Silicone Sealants: Submit to joint sealant manufacturer for silicone sealants to be used in masonry, stone, and similar porous joints, the actual joint materials for testing in accordance with ASTM C124B, to determine whether the sealants to be used will cause staining of the surrounding joint materials. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work. For sealant materials failing tests, obtain joint sealant manufacturer' written requirements for the products and procedures to be used to result in no staining.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.

- 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
- 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
  - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Final Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not

- comply with performance, including non-staining of adjacent materials, and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

# 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant ES-1: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; 864.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 3.
- B. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant ES-2: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
- b. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
- c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 900 SL.
- C. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant ES-3: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - Pecora Corporation; 898.
    - b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.

# 2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant LS-1: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    - b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

# 2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

# 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
  - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

#### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces (LS-1).
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Perimeter joints between millwork and existing construction.
    - b. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - c. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
    - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces (ES-3).
  - 1. Joint Sealant Location:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Silicone or Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

**BLANK PAGE** 

#### SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard hollow metal frames.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 09 Sections "Metal Framing" and "Gypsum Board" for all framing and finish.
  - 2. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal frames.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 7. Details of accessories.
  - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
  - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
  - 10. Fire rated doors and frames showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc.

#### C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

# 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
  - 2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 4. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.

- 5. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- 6. Mesker

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

# 2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated.
  - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
  - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet. 0.075-inch- (1.9-mm) for frames exceeding 48 inches in width.
  - 4. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet. 0.075-inch- (1.9-mm) for frames exceeding 48 inches in width.
  - 5. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet. 0.075-inch- (1.9-mm) for frames exceeding 48 inches in width.
- C. Knocked Down frames are not acceptable.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

#### 2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

#### A. Jamb Anchors:

- Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 10 inches (250 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick. T-Shaped anchors required at all Level 4 frames.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:
  - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
  - 2. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
  - 3. At bottom of jamb use 1.3mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch)9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.

#### 2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- (6.4-mm-thick by 25.4-mm-) wide steel.
- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.
- D. Grout Boxes: Formed from same materials as frames at locations indicated to receive installation of electrical conduit for power or data wiring.

#### 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

- 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
- 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
- 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
- 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  - a. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
  - Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
  - c. At bottom of jamb use 1.3mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch)9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
  - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
    - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
    - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
    - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
    - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.
- 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
  - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
  - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
  - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
  - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

- Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work
- 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
- 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
- Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

#### 2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
  - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
  - 4. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
  - 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

# 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

#### SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid-core doors with factory finished Opaque Painted faces.
- 2. Factory machining for hardware

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
  - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
  - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
  - 4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
  - 5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
  - 6. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance w/ NFPA 80.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- B. Laboratory Test Reports:
  - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
  - 2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M. 5.
  - 3. Sycle/slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M. 8.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in A. spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in A. materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
    - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2mm) span.
  - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

#### 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extend referenced publications are referenced in text by A. basic designation only.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):

<ol> <li>3.</li> <li>4.</li> <li>6.</li> <li>7.</li> </ol>	I.S. 1-A-04 I.S. 4-07A I.S.6A-01 T.M. 5-90 T.M. 6-08 T.M. 7-08 T.M. 8-08 T.M.10-08	Architectural Wood Flush Doors Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors Split resistance Test Method Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method Cycle-Slam Test Method Hinge Loading Test Method Screwholding Test Method
--	---	--

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1.	80-07	Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
2.	252-08	Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

> E90-04 Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
  - 2. Graham; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 3. VT Industries Inc.

# 2.2 DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
  - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
    - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

#### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
  - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
  - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
  - 3. Provide factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
  - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
  - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

# 2.4 IDENTIFICATION MARK

- A. On jamb of door.
- B. Provide either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality

HTK Project No. 2001.01-016

- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
  - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization
  - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
  - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
  - 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.
  - 5. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that door comply with requirements of grades specified.

#### 2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
  - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Opaque finishes may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, reinstall existing hardware.
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
  - Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

# 3.4 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Owner.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

#### SECTION 08 3113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Access doors and frames for walls.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Acudor Products, Inc.
  - 2. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
  - 3. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
  - 4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
  - 5. MIFAB. Inc.
  - Milcor Inc.
  - 7. Nystrom, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
  - 1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
  - 2. Locations: Wall.
  - 3. Door Size: 16 inches by 24 inches.
  - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage.
    - a. Finish: Factory prime.
  - 5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
  - 6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous hinge.

- D. Hardware:
  - 1. Latch: Cam latch.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

#### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
  - 1. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
  - 2. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

# 2.4 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
  - 1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08 3113

#### SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Intent: The intent of this Section is to provide finish hardware for the proper operation and control of all wood, hollow metal, and aluminum doors in the Project. Prior to bidding, notify the Architect of any doors that do not have hardware meeting this intention.
- B. Section Includes: Provide all items of finish hardware required to adequately trim, hang, and operate all doors, as is hereinafter specified and listed in the Hardware Schedule.
  - 1. The hardware supplier will be responsible to furnish correct hardware on labeled doors to satisfy State and Local Building Codes.
  - 2. Should items of hardware, not definitely specified, be required for completion of work, furnish such items of type and quality suitable to the services required and comparable to the adjacent hardware.
  - 3. Provide all necessary standard and special fasteners, screws, bolts, expansion shields or anchors to properly secure hardware to its intended door, frame, or other surface.
- C. Related Sections include the following:

Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Section 08 11 13.
 Flush Wood Doors: Section 08 14 16.
 Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts: Section 08 41 13.

- D. This Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to furnishing and installing complete, the following:
  - 1. Finish hardware for proper operation, function, control and protection of all doors, as required.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following reference standards and model code documents shall be used in estimating and detailing door hardware, and shall considered as a standard of quality, function, and performance, as applicable:

1.	I.B.C.	2021 Edition.
2.	NFPA-80	Fire Doors & Windows (current year adopted).
3.	NFPA-101	Life Safety Code (current year adopted).
4.	NFPA-105	Smoke Control Door Assembly. (current year adopted)
5.	ANSI-117.1	2009 Edition Providing Accessibility and Usability for
		Physically Handicapped People.
6.	A.D.A.A.G	Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product Data: Provide a catalog cut sheet, clearly marked and identified, illustrating and describing each product included in the Hardware Schedule.
  - 1. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - Formulate catalog cut sheets into sets and include a set with each copy of the Hardware Schedule submitted.
- C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

- 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
- 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.
- 3. Content: Include the following information:
  - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
  - b. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
  - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - d. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule. Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers and hardware set numbers as in the Contract Documents.
  - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
  - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
  - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - h. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
- 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other Work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Samples for Verification: If so requested by the Architect, provide a sample of any product or item requested, properly marked and tagged, for the opening for which it is intended.
- E. Keying: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating keying for all locks. Keying schedule must be approved by the Owner prior to ordering any permanent cylinders.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Provide latest, revised and updated schedule of finish hardware, complete with catalog cuts and keying schedule. In addition, furnish one (1) copy of maintenance and parts manuals for those items for which they are readily available and normally provided.
  - 1. Submit in accordance with provisions of Section 01 78 23.

#### 1.5 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Substitutions: Request for substitutions for alternative hardware items will not be accepted on this Project unless specifically indicated. If any specified product is listed as a "No Substitution" product, only that specified product shall be provided as indicated.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
  - 1. The hardware supplier shall be engaged regularly in the furnishing, delivery and servicing of contract builder's hardware and must be experienced and knowledgeable in all phases of estimating, detailing, scheduling, masterkeying, shipping and installation practices.
  - 2. When electro-mechanical or electronic hardware is supplied, a qualified individual with a minimum five- (5) year's experience shall be available for assistance.
- D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing

- consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:
  - 1. Provide hardware that complies with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," and ANSI A117.1.
- G. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- H. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Marking and Packaging: All items of hardware shall be delivered to the site in manufacturer's original cartons or boxes. Mark each box with hardware heading and door number according to approved hardware schedule.
- B. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation: Provide a complete packing list showing items, door numbers and hardware headings with each shipment.
- C. Store hardware in shipping cartons above ground and under cover to prevent damage. Provide secure lockup for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable -so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation
- D. Aluminum Door Hardware: Deliver hardware for aluminum doors as directed by the door supplier.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

# 1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: If there are any products listed hereinafter that normally require a maintenance or service contract, provide the Owner and Architect with details and costs of standard maintenance or service contract.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Provide the materials or products indicated by trade names, manufacturer's name, or catalog number.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard products meeting the design intent of this Specification, free of imperfections affecting appearance or serviceability.
  - 3. Hand of door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.

# 2.2 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Hinges:

- 1. Provide non-removable pins for all exterior doors. Use nonrising pins for all other doors.
- 2. Provide heavy weight hinges unless otherwise specified.

#### B. Locksets:

- 1. Locksets to be grade 1 heavy duty mortise unless otherwise specified.
- 2. Match lever design of existing facility.

#### C. Closers:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for unit size based on door size, weather exposure and usage.
- 2. Closer shall be UL Certified to be in compliance with UBC 7.2 and UL 10C.
- 3. Closers with Pressure Relief Values will not be acceptable.
- 4. Provide brackets or plates required for proper Installation of door closers.

# D. Stops

1. Provide heavy duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide overhead stop for interior doors that swing more than opens against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop.

#### E. Thresholds and Gasketing

- 1. Provide thresholds, weatherstripping (including door sweeps, seals, astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
- 2. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
- 3. Gasketing and astragals on aluminum frames by door manufacturer
- 4. Smoke seal and intumescent seal is to be provided as required on fire labeled openings.

#### F. Silencers

- 1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
- 2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
- 3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

#### G. Special Notes

1. Coordinate hardware locations with vision light sizes and locations.

# 2.3 MATERIALS

A. Screws and Fasteners: Provide all screws and fasteners of the proper size and type to properly anchor or attach the item of hardware scheduled. Provide all fasteners with Phillips heads, unless security type screws (spanner-head or torx-head) are hereinafter specified.

#### 2.4 HARDWARE PRODUCTS

ITEMSPECIFIEDAPPROVED EQUALHingesIvesBommer, StanleyLocksetsSchlage L SeriesSargent 8200, Falcon MA

Closers LCN 4040XP Series Sargent 281
Flatgoods Ives Burns, Rockwood
Stops Ives Burns, Rockwood
Weatherstrip Zero NGP, Reese

#### 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door to the greatest extent possible, unless otherwise indicated. In general, match items to the finish for the latch, lock or push pull unit for color and texture.
- B. Hardware finishes as follows:
  - 1. 626 Satin Chrome-plated.
  - 2. 630 Satin Stainless Steel

#### 2.6 KEYING

- A. Keying of locks and cylinders throughout project shall be scheduled through a key meeting with Architect, Owner, and hardware supplier. Key schedule shall be prepared and submitted to the Owner for approval. Copies of final key schedule with the bitting instructions shall be submitted as part of the Project Record Documents.
- B. Locks shall be keyed to the existing restricted key system. Keying Schedule must be approved by the Owner prior to ordering any locks.
- C. Key all locks separately, or alike, as directed by the Owner's Representative and Architect.
- D. Bitting list: Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in printed or electronic form as directed by Owner.
- E. Provide keys as follows:
  - 1. Change Keys: 2 per lock.
  - 2. Master Keys: 6 required (per system).
- F. Identification: Stamp all (master-type) keys with the following:
  - 1. Do Not Duplicate.
  - 2. Key change number (all keys).

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.
  - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107 or ANSI A250.6, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W series.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be by a qualified installer with a minimum five (5) years experience in the installation of commercial grade hardware. Manufacturer's instructions shall dictate templating and installation.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- C. Prior to hardware installation, the General Contractor shall setup a meeting with the Hardware Supplier and the Hardware installer to ensure the installer has and understands the manufacturers installation requirements for all hardware items
- D. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- E. Key Control System: Place keys on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform final inspection with hardware installer and hardware supplier present to ensure correct installation and operation, and check for any damaged or defective items. Observe and inspect that all hardware has been installed to its correct destination in proper working order.
- B. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner reserves the right to engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform a separate independent inspection and to prepare an inspection report.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.
  - 1. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
  - 3. Door Closers: Adjust door closers immediately upon installation. Adjust in exact conformance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Advance backcheck to eliminate shock at dead stop. Set closer latching speed to assure unassisted positive latching.
    - a. Degree of swing of door for self-limiting closers shall be maximum available.
  - 4. Adjust all exit devices immediately upon installation. Adjust in exact conformance with manufacturers' printed instructions.
  - 5. Seal weather protection components attached to the exterior sides of doors and frames, such as drip caps and weather-stripping, in place with clear silicone caulk in such a manner as to ensure a continuously filled seam throughout the joinery.

- 6. Cut and fit weatherstripping accurately to provide the greatest possible continuity of the contact element. Adjust closer template as required.
- B. At completion of the installation and prior to Substantial Completion, make final adjustments to door closures and other items of hardware. Leave all hardware clean and fully operable. Should any item be found to be defective, it shall be repaired or replaced as directed.
- C. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.
- B. After hardware is installed and adjusted, the Supplier shall inspect the job with the Architect and the General contractor to determine if the hardware is functioning properly

# 3.8 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The hardware sets listed below represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process.

# HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01 FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

02 03

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	KEYED PRIVACY LOCK	L9056L 06A 09-544 OS-OCC	626	SCH
1	EA	CYLINDER	VERIFY TYPE REQ'D	WHI	SAR
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02 FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

014 015 054 057 102

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING: NOTE: HARDWARE IS EXISTING AND TO REMAIN

END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 08 8300 - MIRRORS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors.
  - 1. Film-backed glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 10 Section "Toilet Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Deterioration of Mirrors: Defects developed from normal use that are attributable to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to mirror manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide mirrors that will not fail under normal usage. Failure includes glass breakage and deterioration attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.
  - 2. Mirror mastic.
  - 3. Mirror hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of mirror product required, in the form indicated below:
  - 1. Mirrors, 12 inches (300 mm) square, including edge treatment on 2 adjoining edges.
  - 2. Mirror trim, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

MIRRORS 08 8300 - 1

- HTK Project No. 2001.01-016
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror and mirror mastic, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing paint and substrates on which mirrors are installed.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed mirror glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in mirror installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under NGA's Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).
- B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from one source for each type of mirror indicated.
- C. Source Limitations for Mirror Glazing Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from one source for each type of accessory indicated.
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with the following published recommendations:
  - GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to this
    publication for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section
    or in referenced standards.
  - 2. GANA Mirror Division's "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- E. Safety Glazing Products: For tempered mirrors, provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors, protected from moisture including condensation.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

MIRRORS 08 8300 - 2

- HTK Project No. 2001.01-016
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by mirror manufacturer agreeing to replace mirrors that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below:
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering mirrors that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
  - 2. Gardner Glass Products.
  - 3. Gilded Mirrors, Inc.
  - 4. Guardian Industries Corp.
  - 5. Independent Mirror Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Lenoir Mirror Company.
  - 7. Messer Industries, Inc.
  - 8. Stroupe Mirror Co., Inc.
  - 9. Sunshine Mirror.
  - 10. Virginia Mirror Company, Inc.
  - 11. VVP America, Inc.; Binswanger Mirror Products.

## 2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRROR MATERIALS

- A. Clear Glass: Mirror Glazing Quality.
  - 1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.

#### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Gunther Mirror Mastics.
    - b. Palmer Products Corporation.
  - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 70 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

#### 2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Top and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover bottom and top edges of each mirror in a single piece.
  - 1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch (9.5 and 22 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).
  - 2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch (16 and 25 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.062 inch (1.57 mm).
  - 3. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

#### a. Bottom Trim:

- 1) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.; CRL Standard "J" Channel.
- 2) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Medium Gauge Aluminum Shallow Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.
- 3) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Heavy Gauge Aluminum Shallow Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.

## b. Top Trim:

- 1) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.; CRL Deep "J" Channel.
- Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Medium Gauge Aluminum Deep Nose "J" Moulding Upper Bar.
- 3) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Heavy Gauge Aluminum Deep Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.
- B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
- C. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.
- D. Safety Glazing Film: Optically clear, tear-resistant, penetration-resistant, and abrasion-resistant polyester film with pressure-sensitive adhesive; minimum 0.007 inch (7 mil) thickness.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Mirror Sizes: To suit Project conditions cut mirrors to final sizes and shapes. Provide in the sizes indicated on Drawings
- B. Cutouts: Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of mirror mastic with existing finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with mirror installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating surfaces with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
- B. Provide a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. For wall-mounted mirrors, install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware.
  - Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
  - 2. For mirror hardware in the form of continuous J-channels at bottom, provide setting blocks 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 4 inches (100 mm) long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, 2 slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) wide by 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) long.
  - 3. Install mirror hardware in the form of J-channels that are fabricated in single lengths to fit and cover top and bottom edges of mirrors.
  - 4. Install mastic as follows:
    - a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
    - b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
    - c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Maintain environmental conditions that will prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

END OF SECTION 08 8300

## SECTION 09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
  - 2. Floor Anchor

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

# 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation reports for firestop tracks.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
  - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
    - a. <u>Manufacturers: Subject</u> to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
      - 2) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
      - 3) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
    - b. Base-Metal Thickness: 25 gauge
    - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
    - d. Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.

- 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
  - a. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) <u>ClarkDietrich Building Systems</u>; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
    - 2) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Deflecto Track.
    - 3) Steel Network, Inc. (The);
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch.

## 2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Anchor Clip: Knee wall to foundation connections, 2" x 2" x 5-1.2", 14 gauge, G90 hot-dipped galvanized. Basis of Design: Clark Dietrich D685 Easy Clip, D-Series.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

#### 3.2 INSTALLING CEILING FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Secure framing system from building structure as follows:
  - 1. Install framing plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - Splay framing members only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing.
  - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces framing spacings that interfere with locations of framing required to support standard framing system members, install supplemental framing members in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental framing members to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  - 3. Do not attach framing to steel roof deck.
  - 4. Do not attach framing to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  - 5. Do not connect or suspend framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

**BLANK PAGE** 

## SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Acoustical sealant.
  - 3. Acoustical insulation.
  - Accessories.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

# 2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. <u>Basis-of-Design Product:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. <u>Georgia-Pacific Building Products</u>.
    - c. USG.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- C. Type X:
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

GYPSUM BOARD 092900 - 1

- 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- 3. To be used at bottom 4 feet of all new gypsum board wall applications.

#### D. Moisture Resistant:

- 1. Thickness: 5/8".
- 2. Long Edge: Tapered and featured for prefilling.
- 3. Basis of Design: USG Mold Tough.
- 4. To be used at Aquarium room.

## 2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet Paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Expansion (control) joint.
    - b. Cornerbead.
    - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

## 2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, **rounded or beveled panel edges**, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

#### 2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

GYPSUM BOARD 092900 - 2

- 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Level 5: At locations to receive vinyl wall graphics and vinyl wall protection.

## 3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

## END OF SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD 092900 - 3

#### SECTION 09 3013 - TILING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Porcelain tile.
  - 2. Ceramic tile.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.10, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
  - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
  - 1. Joint sealants.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at location determined by owner and Architect.
  - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

#### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Tile: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
  - Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

## 2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Unglazed porcelain tile.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide, or comparable product if approved by Architect prior to bidding.
    - Caesar Ceramics USA. (Basis of Design).
  - 2. Product: Origin
    - a. Composition: Porcelain.
    - b. Module Size:
      - 1) Walls: 12 by 24 inches.
    - c. Pattern for Wall: One Third staggered.
      - 1) Wall tiles shall have long edge running vertically.
    - d. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
    - e. Surface: 3D digital printing technique.
    - f. Tile Color: Arctic
    - g. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    - h. Grout Size: 3/16"

# 2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
    - a. TEC-Polymer Modified Mortar (Basis of Design).
    - b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    - c. C-Cure.
    - d. Custom Building Products.
    - e. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - f. MAPEI Corporation.
  - 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
  - 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

# 2.4 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.3.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product from one of the following manufacturers:
    - a. TEC.; Power Grout, (Basis of Design).
    - b. MAPEI Corporation.
    - c. Bostick.

2. Product shall meet or exceed ANSI A118.7 and ANSI 118.3.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Temporary Protective Coating: Product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
  - 1. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Tile edging and corners: Provide Schluter Jolly edge profile to finish exposed tile edges and corners.

## 2.6 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- C. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

#### 3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align ioints.
  - 2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. All Wall Tile: 3/16 inch

- F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
  - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 3013

## SECTION 09 5113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
  - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
  - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
  - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Sprinklers.
  - 5. Contractor is responsible for quantifying ceiling devices.
  - 6. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Research reports.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
  - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

## 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  - 3. <u>United States Gypsum Company</u>.(Basis of Design)
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264.
- D. Product: Type A USG "Radar Ceramic Acoustical Panels", Item No. 56644.
  - 1. Color: White.
  - 2. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.82.
  - 3. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 40.
  - 5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.50.

- 6. Edge/Joint Detail: Square edge sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.
- 7. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- 8. Modular Size: Type D 24 by 48 inches

## 2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  - United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
- C. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

- 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
- 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
- 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
- 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
- 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
- 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- D. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Install edge moldings and trim at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed
  - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  - 1. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

## 3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

#### SECTION 09 6723 - RESINOUS FLOORING & BASE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resinous flooring and base

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring and wall coating system required, provide a 6 inch (150 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- B. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of flooring systems required for this Project.
  - 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring and wall coating manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

- 2. Surfacing shall be applied by a surfacing applicator approved by the Architect, with a minimum of seven (7) years experience installing the brand of surfacing in similar size projects. A list of ten (10) completed projects using the specified materials must be submitted proving seven (7) years experience by the lead installer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- D. Surfacing applicator must provide a written guarantee for materials and workmanship between applicator and surfacing manufacturer for one year.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Work on seamless flooring and wall coating shall not commence until the building can be maintained at a minimum temperature of 55°F for 48 hours before, during and 48 hours after application. Areas shall also be broom clean and reasonably dust free and shall have adequately controlled ventilation with bright, uniform lighting.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring and wall coating manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring and wall coating application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
- D. Surfaces shall be acceptable in accordance with flooring and wall coating manufacturer's recommendations.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Desco Coatings, Inc.
  - 2. Tennant Floor Coatings
  - 3. Tnemec Company, Inc.
  - 4. Dur-A-Flex
  - Florock

## 2.2 MATERIALS

A. Moisture Vapor Barrier: Placement of on-grade slabs over a Class A vapor retarder as defined by ASTM E-145 and per Manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 2.3 DECORATIVE RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion resistive, decorative-coatings, epoxy-resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
- B. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Prime Coat: Basis of Design, Tnemec Series 241 @ 60 -080 sf per kit
    - a. Full broadcast of flake chips
    - b. Architect selection from full range of Chip colors available from ChipsUnlimiated.com
    - c. At typical non-wet areas: Stipple finish with no aggregate.
  - 2. Grout Coat 1 Tnemec Series 256 @ 6.0 12.0 mils DFT
    - a. Resin: Epoxy
    - b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids clear/epoxy resin.
    - c. Application Method: Troweled or screeded.
  - 3. Grout Coat 2 Tnemec Series 256 @ 6.0 12.0 mils DFT
    - a. Resin: Epoxy
    - b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids clear/epoxy resin.
    - c. Application Method: Troweled or screeded.
  - 4. Top Coat Tnemec Series 248 @ 2.0 3.0 mils DFT
    - a. Resin: Urethane
    - b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
    - c. Type: Clear.
    - d. Finish: Semi-Gloss.
    - e. Number of Coats: One.
- C. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: 10,400-11,000 per ASTM C 579.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 1,650 psi per ASTM C 307.
  - 3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 4,000 psi per ASTM C 580.
  - 4. Impact Resistance: No chipping, cracking, or delamination and not more than 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) permanent indentation per MIL-D-3134.
  - Resistance to Elevated Temperature: No slip or flow of more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) per MIL-D-3134.
  - 6. Abrasion Resistance: 0.08gm maximum weight loss per ASTM D 4060.
  - 7. Flammability: Self-extinguishing per ASTM D 635.
  - 8. Hardness: 85-90 Shore D per ASTM D 2240.
  - 9. Bond Strength: 425 psi, 100 percent concrete failure per ACI 503R.
  - 10. Epoxy top coat shall have no color shift after exposure to fluorescent lighting on the "b" axis yellow index after 3 weeks exposure.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and body coats indicated.
  - 1. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated.
  - 1. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
- C. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

#### 2.5 MOISTURE MITIGATION

- A. Include a complete moisture mitigation system compatible with the resinous flake flooring as required anticipating a relative humidity of up to 99% RH and PH of 14.
- B. Provide Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP13; Dry abrasive blasting, wet abrasive blasting, vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting, and centrifugal shot blasting, as described in ASTM D 4259,13 shall be used to remove existing coating, contaminants, laitance, and weak concrete, to expose subsurface voids and produce a sound concrete surface with adequate profile and surface porosity in accordance with ICRI-CSP 3-4.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring and wall coating manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Slab-On-Grade Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
  - 1. Roughen concrete slab-on-grade substrates as follows:
    - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
    - b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent. Acid etching is not acceptable.
  - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring and wall coating manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) of slab area in 24 hours.
- b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring and wall coating manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring and wall coating according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring and wall coating system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring and wall coating system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  - 2. Cure resinous flooring and wall coating components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
  - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring and wall coating manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply waterproofing membrane at flooring locations, in manufacturer's recommended thickness.
  - 1. Apply waterproofing membrane to integral cove base substrates.
- D. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
  - 1. Integral Cove Base: 6 inches (100 mm) high with 1" radius cove.
- E. Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring locations. Apply troweled body coats in thickness indicated for wall coating locations. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Apply grout coat, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat and to produce wearing surface indicated.
- G. Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring and wall coating system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Material Sampling: Contractor may at any time and any number of times during resinous flooring and wall coating application require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Contractor will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used.

    Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
  - 3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 09 6723

#### SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Gypsum board.
  - 2. Wood.
  - 3. Steel Door Frames and handrails.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 3. VOC content.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. MPI

- 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List"
- 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Company
  - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The Basis of Design)

# 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## HTK Project No. 2001.01-016

## 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/ Sealer: MPI #50.

# 2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.

#### 2.5 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3)

## 2.6 EPOXY PAINTS

A. Epoxy Modified Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI # 215 (Gloss Level 5).

# 2.7 QUICK -DRYING ENAMELS

A. Quick-Drying Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #81 (Gloss Level 5).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

## D. Wood Substrates:

- 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
- 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
- 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
- 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried

# 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Structural, Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces, including but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Uninsulated plastic piping.

- b. Uninsulated metal piping.
- c. Pipe hangers and supports.
- d. Metal conduit.
- e. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
- f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- h. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
  - Exterior surfaces of all exposed ductwork; and mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment, piping, cable trays and conduit and piping, and structural work in locations scheduled to receive dry fog/fall paint.
- i. Other items as directed by Architect.

## 2. Electrical Work:

- a. Switchgear.
- b. Panelboards.
- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Contractor will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

# 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

#### A. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Quick-Drying Enamel System (typical):
  - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
    - 1) Kem Kromik Universal Metal Alkyd Primer
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Quick-drying enamel matching topcoat.
    - 1) Sherwin Williams Direct-To-Metal B55W101
  - c. Topcoat: Quick-drying enamel (Gloss Level 5).
    - 1) Sherwin Williams Direct-To-Metal B55W101
- B. Gypsum Board Substrates:
  - Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC
      - 1) Sherwin Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior Latex institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
      - 1) Sherwin Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell
    - c. Topcoat: Interior latex institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3).
      - 1) Sherwin Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell
- C. Wood Substrates: Wood Trim and Architectural Woodwork
  - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
      - 1) Sherwin Williams Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3).
      - 1) Sherwin Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell

## 3.7 COLORS

- A. Colors are to be selected during construction with general color quantities per area as follows:
  - 1. All Interior Spaces:
    - a. Primary Field Wall Color
    - b. Accent colors per Finish Floor Plans.
    - c. Accent color on Metal Frames and Handrails.
  - 2. Wood Door:
    - a. Primary Field Wall Color
  - 3. Miscellaneous:
    - a. All Elements within a painted wall shall be painted, including existing door frames all exposed surfaces, mechanical units and enclosures, electrical panel boxes, blank cover plates, conduit, etc.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

## SECTION 10 1423 - SIGNAGE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Panel signs.
  - 2. Mounting Accessories

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
  - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
  - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
  - 3. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
  - 1. Acrylic sheet.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
  - 1. Acrylic Sheet: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for each color required.
- E. Sign Schedule.
- F. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

PANEL SIGNAGE 10 1423 - 1

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

# 1.6 Warranty

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

## 2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
  - 3. Allen Industries Architectural Signage
  - 4. Allenite Signs; Allen Marking Products, Inc.
  - 5. APCO Graphics, Inc.
  - 6. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
  - 7. Best Sign Systems Inc.

PANEL SIGNAGE 10 1423 - 2

- 8. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
- 9. Fossil Industries, Inc.
- 10. Gemini Incorporated.
- 11. Grimco, Inc.
- 12. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
- 13. InPro Corporation
- 14. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
- 15. Mills Manufacturing Company.
- 16. Mohawk Sign Systems.
- 17. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
- 18. Seton Identification Products.
- 19. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
- 20. Supersine Company (The)
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Acrylic Sheet: 0.080 inch (2.03 mm) thick.
  - 2. Edge Condition: Square cut.
  - 3. Corner Condition: Square cut.
  - 4. Mounting: Unframed.
    - a. Wall mounted with two-face tape.
    - b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
  - 5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 6. Surface Applied, Raised Tactile Graphics: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.
    - a. Applied polymer.
  - 7. Refer to signage on drawings.
- C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.
  - 1. Panel Material: Clear acrylic sheet with opaque color coating, subsurface applied.
  - 2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
- D. Subsurface Copy: Apply minimum 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick vinyl copy to back face of clear acrylic sheet forming panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- E. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are UV and water resistant for three years for application intended.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.3 WALL COVERINGS

A. General: Provide rolls of each type of wall covering from same print run or dye lot.

PANEL SIGNAGE 10 1423 - 3

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
  - 1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.

## 2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.6 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for three years for application intended.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

PANEL SIGNAGE 10 1423 - 4

- HTK Project No. 2001.01-016
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply. Signs mounted at doors with sidelights shall be mounted on the sidelight glass at the latch side of the door.
  - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
  - 2. Adhesive as recommended by sign manufacturer.
  - 3. Metal Trim: Basis of Design Fry Reglet Clear Anodized Aluminum Millwork Channel, Langle with 3/16" return key.
    - Size: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Hidden Stand-off: Basis of Design Snapfix Hidden Clip-In Acrylic Standoffs for Signs.
    - a. Size: Large, 0.88" long by 0.83" diameter.

## 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 1423

PANEL SIGNAGE 10 1423 - 5

#### SECTION 10 2113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Phenolic Core toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
  - 2. Division 10 Section "Toilet Accessories".

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
  - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
  - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
- C. Samples for initial selection: For each type of unit indicated. Include samples of hardware and accessories involving material and cost or selection.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
  - 3. Class B fire retardant.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.
- B. Do not deliver toilet compartments to site until building is enclosed and HVAC systems are in operation.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in material or workmanship during the following period after substantial completion:
  - 1. Phenolic Core Toilet Partitions: Against corrosion, breakage and delamination: 15 years.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Panels: Black Core Phenolic suitable for exposed applications, waterproof, non-absorbent, and graffiti-resistant textured surface, Class B.
- B. Zinc Aluminum Magnesium and Copper Alloy (Zamac): ASTM B 86.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240 or A 666, 300 series.
- D. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.
- E. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.

## 2.2 PARTITIONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Accurate Partitions Corporation. (Basis of Design)
- 2. All American Metal Corp.
- 3. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
- 4. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
- General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored, overhead braced.
- C. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction, General: Phenolic Core panel, with a 3/16" (4.8 mm) radiused edge.
  - 1. Provide exposed surfaces free of pitting, visible seams and fabrication marks, stains, or other imperfections.
  - 2. Provide no-sightline system, overlapping closure for privacy.
  - 3. Flush Finish Self-Closing Doors.
- D. Door Construction: 3/4 inch thick.
- E. Panel Construction: 3/4 inch thick.
- F. Pilaster Construction: 3/4 inch thick.
- G. Headrail: Extruded anodized aluminum headrail with anti-grip profile. Clamps around pilaster and is secured to the wall with stainless steel brackets.
- H. Facing Sheets and Closures: Stainless-steel sheet of nominal thicknesses as follows:
  - 1. Pilasters, Unbraced at One End: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.050 inch (1.27 mm).
  - 2. Panels: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).
  - 3. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).
  - 4. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).
- I. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 4 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.
- J. Brackets (Fittings):
  - Full-Height (continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- K. Panel Finish: Manufacturer's standard black core and facing, with one color in each room.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

# 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
  - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
  - 2. Hinges: Continuous Piano Hinge.
  - Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard latch unit designed for emergency access
    and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply
    with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.

- 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
- 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
- 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- 7. Occupancy Indicator: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Continuous heavy duty stainless steel wall brackets are predrilled. Provide sextype bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Floor-Mounted, Overhead Braced Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- B. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 26-inch- (610-mm-) wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  - 1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Between Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Floor Mounted Overhead Braced Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches (51 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- C. No evidence of cutting, drilling and/or patching shall be visible on the finished work.
- D. Finished surfaces shall be cleaned after installation and be left free of all imperfections.

## 3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open

HTK Project No. 2001.01-016

approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 2113

#### SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
  - 2. Mirrors

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
  - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
  - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
  - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
  - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

# 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

# 2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, unless otherwise noted:
  - 1. American Specialties, Inc
  - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 3. Bradley Corporation.
  - 4. Georgia-Pacific
- B. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
  - 1. Kimberly-Clark, Model 92190
  - 2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
  - 3. Mounting: Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
  - 4. Finish: Black / Smoke
  - 5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
  - Refill Indicator: Window type.
  - 7. Provide at locations indicated with an "LS" on the drawing sheets.
- C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser:
  - 1. Palmer, 4-Roll Carousell Toilet Paper Dispenser PFO-RD0044-01

- 2. Description: 4-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser
- 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
- 4. Capacity: four 4-1/2"W x 5-1/4"D rolls.
- 5. Material and Finish: Dark Translucent
- 8. Provide one (1) per toilet fixture.

## D. Paper Towel Dispenser

- 1. Bobrick B-72974
- 2. Description: Automatic, Universal Surface- Mounted Roll Towel Dispenser
- 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
- 4. Color: Smoke

#### E. Mirror Unit:

- 1. Bobrick B-290 2436 series; (Basis of Design).
- 2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
  - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
- 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
  - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
  - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
- 4. Size: 24" x 36".
- 5. Provide one (1) per faucet.

# F. Sanitary – Napkin Dispenser

- 1. Reinstall salvaged Sanitary Napkin Dispensers in the same location.
- 2. Field Verify existing size and location.

# G. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

- 1. Bobrick B-270 (Provide on per women's water closet); (Basis of Design).
- 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
- 3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
- 4. Receptacle: Removable.
- Material and Finish: Stainless steel. No. 4 finish (satin).
- 6. Provide one (1) per women's toilet compartment.

# H. Grab Bar:

- 1. Bobrick B6806 series; (Basis of Design)
- 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
- 3. Material: Stainless steel, 18 gauge (1.2 mm) thick.
  - a. Finish: Peened, No. 4 finish (satin).
- 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- 6. Provide grab bar anchors for grab bars mounted to toilet partitions.
- 7. Provide one 36 inch at back, one 42 inch at side, and one 18 inch vertically per ADA stall. ADA stalls are those which are at least 56 inches deep and 60 inches wide.

## I. Recessed Paper Towel Dispenser/ Waste Receptacle

- 1. Bobrick B-39747
- 2. Description: Classic Series Automatic Roll Towel Dispenser / Waste Receptacle Equipped with LED Light.
- 3. Finish: Stainless steel, satin finish

- 4. Install in existing recessed or semi recessed paper towel and waste receptacle opening location as noted on plan with abbreviation PTD.
- J. Stainless Steel Shelf
  - Install salvaged shelfs.
  - 2. Field Verify existing shelf size and shape.
  - 3. Location to be determined during construction.
- K. Sharps container
  - Install Owner furnished Sharps Container.
  - 2. Field Verify existing container size and shape.
- L. Baby changing station
  - Reinstall existing fixture over new tile.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

## 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

#### SECTION 12 3661.16 - SOLID SURFACING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
  - 2. Integral Solid Surface Sinks

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge profiles, and methods of joining.
  - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
  - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before fabrication is complete.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SOLID SURFACE SILL AND APRON MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

SOLID SURFACING 123661.1 - 1

- HTK Project No. 2001.01-016
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Formica Corporation.
  - b. Wilsonart International Holdings, Inc.
  - c. Corian.
  - d. Avonite.
  - e. Onyx Collection.
  - f. LG Hi-Macs (Basis of Design).
- 2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
- 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Up to and including Price Group 4.
- B. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124
  - Provide: Corian 810P Lavatory
  - 2. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

# 2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
  - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
  - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top with separate apron, 4 inches high, recessed behind front edge as detailed.
- C. Sills and Aprons: 1/4-inch thick, solid surface material.
- D. Fabricate countertops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 1. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in shop.
  - 2. Fabricate with loose aprons for field assembly.
- E. Joints: Fabricate countertops and aprons without joints.

#### 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

SOLID SURFACING 123661.1 - 2

B. Sealant for Countertops and Aprons: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and aprons and conditions under which they will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops and aprons level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Secure countertops and aprons to substrates with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears
- C. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SOLID SURFACING 123661.1 - 3

## SECTION 22 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

## PART 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

## 1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. All contract documents including drawings, alternates, addenda and modifications preceding this division of this specification are applicable to contractors, subcontractors, and material suppliers.

## 1.2 SPECIFICATION FORM AND DEFINITIONS

- A. These Specifications are abbreviated form and contain incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the contractor shall", "shall be", "as noted on the Drawings", "according to the drawings", "a", "an", "the" and "all" are intentional. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference.
- B. The term "Engineer", "Engineer", or "Engineer" wherever used in these specifications, shall mean LATIMER, SOMMERS & ASSOCIATES, P.A., 3639 SW SUMMERFIELD DRIVE, SUITE A, TOPEKA, KANSAS 66614, PHONE 785-233-3232, FAX 785-233-0647.
- C. Contractor, wherever used in these specifications, shall mean the Company that enters into contract with Owner to perform this work.
- D. When a word, such as "proper", "satisfactory", "equivalent", and "as directed", is used, it requires Engineer's review.
- E. "Provide" means furnish and install.
- F. Engineer hereinafter abbreviated A/E shall mean both the Design Engineers and the Design Engineers.
- G. Equipment and/or materials manufacturer hereinafter abbreviated E/M shall mean the manufacturer of equipment or materials specified or referred to.
- H. When the term "equivalent" is used in context to products or manufacturer's, the equivalency of the proposed product or manufacturer to be used in lieu of the specified product or manufacturer is the sole decision of the A/E.

#### 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The contractor responsible for work under this section shall have completed a job of similar scope and magnitude within the last 3 years. The contractor shall employ an experienced, competent and adequate work force licensed in their specific trade and properly supervised at all times. Unlicensed workers and general laborers shall be adequately supervised to insure competent and quality work and workmanship required by this contract and all other regulations, codes and practices. At all times the contractor shall comply with all applicable local, state and federal guidelines, practices and regulations. Contractor may be required to submit a statement of qualifications upon request before any final approval and selection. Failure to be able to comply with these requirements is suitable reason for rejection of a bid.

#### 1.4 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. Visit site and determine existing local conditions affecting work in contract.
- B. Failure to determine site conditions or nature of existing or new construction will not be considered a basis for granting additional compensation.

## 1.5 CONTRACT CHANGES

A. Changes or deviations from Contract, including those for extra or additional work must be submitted in writing for review of Engineer. No verbal orders will be recognized.

#### 1.6 LOCATIONS AND INTERFERENCES

- A. Location of equipment, piping and other mechanical work is indicated diagrammatically on the Drawings. Determine exact locations on job, subject to structural conditions, work of other sections of the Specifications, access requirements for installation and maintenance and approval of Engineer.
- B. Study and become familiar with the Drawings of other trades and in particular the general construction plans and details in order to obtain necessary information for figuring installation. Cooperate with work of other trades, and install work in such a way as to avoid interference with work of other trades. Minor deviations, not affecting design characteristics, performance or space limitation may be permitted if reviewed by Engineer prior to installation.
- C. Any pipe, apparatus, appliance or other item interfering with proper placement of other work as indicated on Drawings, specified, or required, shall be removed and if so shown, relocated and reconnected without extra cost. Damage to new or existing work caused by Contractor shall be restored as specified for new work.
- D. Do not scale Drawings for dimensions. Accurately lay-out work from dimensions indicated on Drawings unless such be found in error.
- E. Report any conflict stated above to supervisor for coordination.

#### 1.7 PERFORMANCE

A. Final acceptance of work shall be subject to the condition that all systems, equipment, apparatus and appliances operate satisfactorily as designed and intended. Work shall include required adjustment of systems and control equipment installed under this specification division.

## 1.8 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Contractor shall provide temporary utilities during construction.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. The plumbing systems are to be warranted to Owner and Engineer the quality of materials, equipment, workmanship and operation of equipment provided under this specification division for a period of one year from acceptance of electrical systems by Owner.
- B. Contractor warrants to Owner and Engineer that on receipt of notice from either of them within one year of warranty period following date of acceptance all defects that have appeared in materials and/or workmanship, shall be promptly corrected to condition required by contract documents at contractor expense.
- C. The warranty above expressed shall not supersede any separately stated warranty or requirements required by law or by these specifications.

## 1.10 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to General Requirements and description for alternate bid items.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The intent of these specifications is to allow ample opportunity for bidder to use its ingenuity and abilities to perform the work to its and the Owner's best advantage, and to permit maximum competition in bidding on standards of materials and equipment required.
- B. Material and equipment provided shall be first class quality, new, unused and without damage unless noted otherwise.
- C. In general, these specifications identify required materials and equipment by naming first the manufacturer whose product was used as the basis for the project design and specifications. The manufacturer's product, series, model, catalog and/or identification numbers shall set quality and capacity requirements for comparing the equivalency of other manufacturer's products. Where other manufacturer's names are listed they are considered an approved manufacturer for the product specified, however; the listing of their names implies no prior approval of any product they may propose to furnish as equivalent to the first named product unless specific model or catalog numbers are listed in these specifications or in subsequent addenda. Where other than first named products are used for base bid proposal it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine prior to bid time that the proposed materials and equipment selections are products of approved manufacturers which meet or exceed the specifications and are acceptable to the Engineer.
- D. Where materials or equipment are described but not named, provide required items of first quality, adequate in every respect for intended use. Such items shall be submitted to Engineer for review prior to procurement.
- E. Prior to receipt of bids, if the Contractor wishes to incorporate products other than those named in the specifications or drawings they shall submit a request for approval of equivalency in writing to the A/E no later than (10) ten calendar days prior to bid date. Engineer will review requests and acceptable items will be listed in an Addendum issued to principal bidders. Equivalents will ONLY be considered approved when listed by project addendum. Substitutions after this may be refused at Engineers option.
- F. Materials and equipment proposed for substitution shall be equal to or superior to that specified in construction, efficiency, utility, aesthetic design, and color as determined by Engineer whose decision shall be final and without further recourse. Physical size of substitute brand shall be no larger than space provided including allowances for access for installation and maintenance. Requests must be accompanied by two (2) copies of complete descriptive and technical data including manufacturer's name, model and catalog number, photographs or cuts, physical dimensions, operating characteristics and any other information needed for comparison. In proposing a substitution prior to receipt of bids, include in such proposal cost of altering other elements of project, including adjustments in mechanical/electrical service requirements necessary to accommodate such substitution.
- G. In proposing a substitution prior to receipt of bids, include in such bid all costs of altering other elements of the project, including such items as adjustments in mechanical/electrical service requirements necessary to accommodate such substitutions. In addition, all physical space and weight requirements requiring additional structural support, modifications to the base floor plans, equipment concrete pad/roof curb dimensions shall be incorporated as required into such bid to accommodate such substitutions.

H. Within ten (10) working days after bids are received, apparent low bidder shall submit to A/E for approval three copies of a list of all major items of equipment he intends to provide. As soon as practicable and within ten (10) working days after award of contract, Contractor shall submit shop drawings for equipment and materials to be incorporated in work for Engineer's review. Where ten (10) working day limit is insufficient for preparation of detailed shop drawings on major equipment or assemblies, Contractor shall submit manufacturer's descriptive catalog data and indicate date such detailed shop drawings will be submitted along with manufacturer's certifications that order was placed within ten (10) working day limit.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall furnish shop drawings of all materials and equipment. Submittals shall be submitted electronically. In addition, a minimum of (3) paper copies of any submittal that contains informational drawings or documentation that is in a format larger than 8-1/2 x 11shall be submitted to the A/E. A/E will return the submittals to the Contractor electronically except that a copy of large format submittals will be returned to the contractor via mail. A copy of fully processed product data submittal shall be included as a part of each operating and maintenance manual.
- B. Where catalog cuts are submitted for review, conspicuously mark or provide schedule of equipment, capacities, controls, fitting sizes, etc., that are to be provided. Mark each submitted item with applicable section and paragraph numbers of these specifications, or Drawing sheet number when item does not appear in specifications. Where equipment submitted does not appear in specifications or specified equivalent, mark submittals with applicable alternate numbers, change order number or letters of authorization. Each submittal shall contain at least four sets of original catalog cuts. Each catalog sheet shall bear Equipment Manufacturer's name and address. All shop drawings on materials and equipment listed by UL shall indicate UL approval on submittal.
- C. Contractor shall be required to submit all applicable equipment/material assembly mock-ups as required by the Contract Documents for Engineer approval. Contractor shall provide changes and resubmit mock-ups until Engineer is satisfied final product meets or exceeds stated specifications and quality of specified product.
- D. Contractor shall check all shop drawings to verify that they meet specifications and/or drawings requirements before forwarding submittals to the Engineer for their review.
- E. All shop drawings submitted to Engineer shall bear Contractor's approval stamp which shall indicate that Contractor has reviewed submittals and that they meet specification and drawing requirements. Contractor's submittal review shall specifically check for but not be limited to the following: equipment capacities, physical size in relation to space allowed, electrical characteristics, provisions for supply, return and drainage connections to building systems. All shop drawings not meeting Contractor's approval shall be returned to its supplier for resubmittal.
- F. No shop drawing submittals will be considered for review by the Engineer without Contractor's approval stamp, or that have extensive changes made on the original submittal as a result of Contractor's review. All comments or minor notations on shop drawings shall be flagged to indicate originator of comment.
- G. Engineer will not be responsible for or the cost of returning shop drawing submittals that are submitted without Contractor's review and approval stamp. A letter will be sent to Contractor by either the Engineer or Engineer indicating receipt of an improper submittal for pick-up by Contractor or supplier for 15 working days after date of receipt. If not picked up by the 16th working day, submittals not bearing Contractor's review and approval stamp will be disposed of by Engineer.

- H. Engineer's review of shop drawings will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for deviations from drawings and specifications unless such deviations have been specifically approved in writing by Owner or its representative, nor shall it relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors in shop drawings. No work shall be fabricated until Engineer's review has been obtained with "no exceptions" or "as noted" language. Any time delay caused by correcting and resubmitting shop drawings will be Contractor's responsibility.
- I. The preparation of coordination drawings are not a requirement of the project unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. It is strongly recommended, however, that the various contractors work together to prepare detailed coordination drawings in an effort to minimize conflicts created as the various trades install their particular portion of the work. The design team will assist the contractor in resolving coordination conflicts by reviewing these coordination drawings; however, this review will not constitute any approval of said drawings. There will be no additional compensation for deviations in pipe, ductwork or conduit routing required to achieve coordination of the material and equipment scheduled or indicated to be installed as a part of the project. There will be no additional compensation for the rework of pipe ductwork or conduit should this become required as a result of a lack of coordination between the various trades.
- J. Contractor shall submit the following items for this project:
  - All valves
  - 2. All domestic water piping and all associated hangers/mounting devices
  - 3. All piping insulation
  - 4. All plumbing fixtures, carriers etc.
  - 5. All drain, waste and vent piping
    - Domestic water heaters
    - Pumps
    - Expansion tank
  - 6. All plumbing specialties including but not limited to cleanouts etc.

#### 3.2 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION MANUALS

- A. Submit an outline copy of installation, operating, and maintenance manuals for review and comment.
- B. Submit three copies of installation, operating, maintenance instructions, and parts lists for equipment provided. After receiving comments from outline review. Instructions shall be prepared by equipment manufacturer.
- C. Keep in safe place, keys and wrenches furnished with equipment under the Contract. Present to Owner and obtain receipt for same upon completion of project.
- D. Prepare a complete notebook, covering systems and equipment provided and installed under this contract. Submit notebooks to Engineer for review before delivery to Owner. Contractor at his option may prepare this notebook, or retain an individual to prepare it for him. Contractor shall include cost of this service in bid. Notebook shall contain following:
  - 1. Certified equipment drawings/or catalog data with equipment provided clearly marked as outlined under this specification.
  - 2. Complete installation, operating, maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item of equipment.
  - 3. A complete set of approved final shop drawings.
  - 4. Special emergency operating instructions with a list of service organizations (including addresses and telephone numbers) capable of rendering emergency service to various parts of the systems installed.
  - 5. As-Built Drawings: The Contractor shall mark up a set of contract documents during construction noting all changes and deviations including change orders. These will be delivered to A/E at end of the project for review and correction as required. After the

- originals are changed to reflect the blue line set, a complete set of reproducible set of project record drawings drawn at the original scale indicated shall be included in the brochure.
- 6. All required warranties and guarantees, including start and end date of warranties/guarantees.
- E. Provide notebooks bound in black vinyl three-ring binders. Reinforce binding edge of each sheet of looseleaf type brochure to prevent tearing from continued usage. Clearly print on label insert of each brochure:
  - 1. Project name and address.
  - 2. Section of work covered by brochure, e.g. "Plumbing", etc.
- F. In addition to the hard copy of the operating and maintenance manuals, submit an electronic copy. The electronic copy shall be submitted either on compact disc, DVD or flash drive.

# 3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Contractor shall do cutting and patching of building materials required for installation of work herein specified. Cut no structural members without Engineer's approval and in an approved manner.
- B. Patching shall be by mechanics of particular trade involved and shall meet approval of Engineer.
- C. Drilling and cutting of openings through building materials requires Engineer's review and approval. Make openings in concrete with concrete hole saw or concrete drill. Use of star drill or air hammer for this work is not acceptable.

## 3.4 MUTILATION

A. Mutilation of building finishes or existing/new equipment, caused by demolition or installation of new work shall be repaired at Contractor's expense to approval of Engineer.

## 3.5 WALL PENETRATIONS

A. Include the installation of all boxes, access panels and sleeves for openings required to install the work. All floor and wall penetrations shall be sealed to meet fire rating requirements using materials tested in accordance with ASTM E814.

# 3.6 OPENINGS, ACCESS PANELS & SLEEVES

A. Include the installation of all boxes, access panels and sleeves for openings required to install this work, except structural openings incorporated in the structural drawings. Sleeves shall be installed for all pipes passing through structural slabs and walls. Set and verify the location of sleeves as shown on structural plans that pass through beams, only if so shown. All floor and wall penetrations be sealed to meet fire rating requirements. Access panels shall include those required to access fire dampers, VAV boxes, valves, smoke dampers, pipe chases, manual and automatic dampers, etc. Locations and sizes of panels are to be determined by the contractor and are not specifically shown on the drawings.

## 3.7 FIRE STOPPING

A. All holes or voids created by the mechanical Subcontractor to extend pipe through fire rated floors and walls and shall be sealed with an intumescent material capable of expanding up to 8 to 10 times when exposed to temperatures of 250 degrees F. It shall be ICBO, BOCAI and SBCCI (NRB

- ASTM E-814 (UL 1479). Acceptable Material: 3M Fire Barrier Caulk, putty, strip and sheet forms. Equivalent by SpecSeal.
- B. Submit for review firestopping methods and sleeve drawings indicating all required application, methods and sleeves. Refer to engineering drawing for locations of fire rated partitions and floors.
- C. All wall and floor penetrations will require firestopping.

## 3.8 SETTING, ADJUSTMENT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Work shall include mounting, alignment and adjustment of systems and equipment. Set all equipment level on adequate supports and provide proper anchor bolts and isolation as shown or specified. Equipment failures resulting from improper installation or field alignment shall be repaired or replaced by Contractor at no cost to Owner.
- B. Provide each piece of equipment or apparatus suspended from ceiling or mounted above floor level with suitable structural support, platform or carrier in accordance with best recognized practice. Contractor shall arrange for attachment to building structure, unless otherwise indicated on drawings or as specified. Provide hangers with vibration eliminators where required. Contractor shall verify that structural members of building are adequate to support equipment. Submit details of hangers, platforms and supports together with total weights of mounted equipment to Engineer for review before proceeding with fabrication or installation.

# 3.9 START-UP, CHANGEOVER, TRAINING AND OPERATION CHECK

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for training Owner's operating personnel to operate and maintain systems and equipment installed. Keep a record of training provided to Owner's personnel listing the date, subject covered, instructor's name, names of Owner's personnel attending and total hours of instruction given each individual.
- B. All owner training sessions shall be orderly and well organized and shall be professionally video recorded using digital format. Contractor shall produce a DVD or flash drive of each training session and submit to Owner as part of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submittal.

## 3.10 PRE-FINAL AND FINAL CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

- A. At Contractor's request, Engineer will make pre-final construction review to determine if to the best of its knowledge project is completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- B. Items found by Engineer as not complete or not in accordance with requirements of contract will be outlined in report to Engineer for forwarding to Subcontractors. Subcontractor shall complete and/or correct these items, before notifying Engineer it is ready for final review.
- C. All necessary system adjustments, including air systems balancing, shall be completed and all specified records and reports submitted in sufficient time to be received by Engineer at least ten working days prior to date of final construction review.
- D. At final construction review, Contractors shall be present or shall be represented by a person of authority. Each shall demonstrate, as directed by Engineer that work complies with purpose and intent of contract documents and shall provide labor, services, instruments or tools necessary for such demonstrations and tests.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

## SECTION 22 0501 - EXTENT OF CONTRACT WORK AND CODES

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 220500)

## 1.1 GENERAL EXTENT OF WORK INCLUDED IN CONTRACT

- A. Provide plumbing systems indicated on Drawings, specified or reasonably implied. Provide every device and accessory necessary for proper operation and completion of plumbing systems. In no case will claims for "Extra Work" be allowed for work about which Contractor could have been informed before bids were taken.
- B. Become familiar with equipment provided by other Subcontractors which require plumbing connections and controls.
- C. Electrical work required to install and control plumbing equipment which is not indicated on Drawings or specified under Division 26 shall be included.
- D. The cost and provision of larger wiring, conduit, control, and protective devices resulting from installation of equipment which was not used for basis of design as outlined in specifications shall be provided at no increase in contract price.
- E. Provide supervision to subcontractor to insure that required connections, interlocking and interconnection of mechanical and electrical equipment are made to attain intended control sequences and system operation.
- F. Furnish electrical wiring diagrams to Engineer and three Electrical Subcontractor. Diagrams shall show factory and field wiring of components and controls. Control devices and field wiring to be provided by Electrical Subcontractor shall be clearly indicated by notation and drawing symbols on wiring diagrams.
- G. Obtain complete electrical data on mechanical shop drawings and list this data on an approved form which shall be presented monthly or on request, to Electrical Subcontractor. Data shall be complete with wiring diagrams received to date and shall contain necessary data on electrical components of plumbing equipment such as capacity, HP, voltage, amperes, watts, locked rotor current to allow Electrical Subcontractor to order electrical equipment.

## 1.2 CODES, ORDINANCES, RULES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Provide work in accordance with applicable rules, codes, ordinances and regulations of Local, State, Federal Governments, and other authorities having lawful jurisdiction.
- B. Conform to latest editions and supplements of codes, standards or recommended practices as indicated on code footprint.
- C. Drawings and specifications indicate minimum construction standard, should any work indicated be sub-standard to any ordinances, laws, codes, rules or regulations bearing on work, Contractor shall promptly notify Engineer in writing before proceeding with work so that necessary changes can be made. However, if Contractor proceeds with work knowing it to be contrary to any ordinances, laws, rules, and regulations he shall thereby have assumed full responsibility for and shall bear all costs required to correct non-complying work.
- D. Contractor shall secure and pay for necessary permits and certificates of inspection required by governmental ordinances, laws, rules or regulations. Keep a written record of all permits and inspection certificates and submit two copies to Engineer with request for final review.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are to be considered diagrammatic for all systems. All plumbing fixtures require waste, water and vent connections and they should be provided. Contractor shall include in bid costs to provide systems which will avoid and coordinate will all other building trades and systems.

END OF SECTION 22 0501

## SECTION 22 0550 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 REQUIRED WORK

A. Provide the reasonable identification of Plumbing piping as specified below.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify piping for all new domestic water piping at intervals indicated below. Provide color coded stencil markings for each type of pipe utilized and provide flow direction arrows. Provide standard stencils, prepared with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1. Stencil paint shall be exterior use, oil-based, alkyd gloss enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
- B. All letter stenciling shall be minimum 1-1/4" high. Colors and wording shall be as directed by the Owner, using standard colors and standard abbreviations of all services being identified. Contractor shall submit for approval list of colors and wording prior to purchase of pipe marking equipment/material/installation. Pipe markers shall meet applicable ANSI Standard and OSHA requirements.

Piping Section Pipe Identification Spacing (max spacing)

Within building 8'-0" on center

END OF SECTION 22 0550

## SECTION 22 1100 - DOMESTIC WATER DRAIN, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 220500)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS AND FITTINGS

A. Piping used throughout project shall conform to the following specifications. Piping shall be plainly marked with manufacturers name and weight. All materials listed may not be required on this project. See piping material schedule on the plans for materials to be used for each piping system. Piping materials shall be as follows:

# B. Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe:

- 1. Pipe and fittings shall be gray cast iron with spigot bead and positioning lug. Pipe and fittings shall be coated inside and out with asphaltum preservative and shall meet requirements of current Cast Iron Pipe Institute Standard 301-69T.
- 2. Pipe joints shall be heavy-duty, no-hub joint couplings consisting of neoprene rubber sleeve, stainless steel shield and clamp assembly. ASTM A 74 "Extra Heavy" class.
- 3. Pipe and fittings shall be by Alabama Pipe, Tyler Pipe or Charlotte.
- 4. Pipe couplings shall be ANACO "Husky" or equal.

# C. PVC Soil Pipe and Fittings:

- 1. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC compound with a cell class of 12454 per ASTM D 1784 and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standard 14.
- 2. Pipe shall be iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D 2665. Injection molded fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2665. Fabricated fittings shall conform to ASTM F 1866.
- 3. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements.
- 4. Solvent cements shall conform to ASTM D 2564. Primer shall conform to ASTM F 656.
- 5. Pipe and Fittings shall be manufactured by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co.

## D. Copper Tube:

- 1. Provide hard temper copper water tube conforming to requirements of current ASTM Specification B-88. Tubing shall be Type K, L, or M as listed in schedule.
- 2. Tubing joints shall be soldered or brazed. See schedule for joining method to be used.
- 3. Provide wrought solder joint fillings conforming to ANSI Standard B16.22.
- 4. T-Drill is not approved for this project.
- 5. Pipe by Anaconda, Cerro, Chase, Mueller.

#### 2.2 PIPING FITTINGS

A. Piping fitting used throughout project shall be proper type for installation method used and shall be compatible with piping system material. Fittings listed in piping material schedule.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Piping systems materials and installation shall conform with the following standards and codes.

System: Plumbing System Piping

Code: International Association of Plumbing & Mechanical Official's "Uniform

Plumbing Code"

- B. Pipe sizes indicated on plans and as specified refer to nominal size in inches for steel pipe, cast iron pipe and copper tubing, unless otherwise indicated. Pipes are sized to nearest 1/2". In no case shall piping smaller than size specified be used.
- C. Contractor shall provide and be responsible for proper location of pipe sleeves, hangers, supports, and inserts. Install hangers, supports, inserts, etc., as recommended by manufacturer and as specified and detailed on drawings. Verify construction types and provide proper hangers, inserts and supports for construction used. Install inserts, hangers and supports in accordance with manufacturers load ratings and provide for thermal expansion of piping without exceeding allowable stress on piping or supports. Provide solid type hangers and supports where pipe travel exceeds manufacturer's recommendations for fixed hanger and supports.
- D. Install piping parallel with building lines and parallel with other piping to obtain a neat and orderly appearance of piping system. Secure piping with approved anchors and provide guides where required to insure proper direction of piping expansion. Piping shall be installed so that allowable stress for piping, valves and fittings used are not exceeded during normal operation or testing of piping system.
- E. Provide piping materials and wall thickness for specific piping systems as listed in piping schedule at end of this Section.
- F. Provide unions or flanged joints in each pipe line preceding connections to equipment to allow removal for repair or replacement. Provide all screwed and control valves with unions adjacent to each piping connection. Provide screwed end valves with union adjacent to valve unless valve can be otherwise easily removed from line.
- G. Piping fitting materials for specific piping systems shall be as listed in piping schedules. Fitting shall be approved factory made type with threaded or weld ends as required. Fittings pressures and temperature ratings shall be equal to or exceed maximum operating temperature and working pressure of piping system. No mitered or field fabricated pipe fittings will be permitted.
- H. Brazed socket type joints shall be made with suitable brazing alloys. Minimum socket depth shall be sufficient for intended service. Brazing alloy shall be end fed into socket, and shall fill completely annular clearance between socket and pipe or tube. Brazed joints depending solely upon a fillet rather than a socket type joint will not be acceptable.
- I. Soft soldered socket type joints shall be made with sill-floss or 95-5 tin-antimony solder as required by temperature and pressure rating of piping system or as indicated on schedules. Soldered socket-type joints shall be limited to systems containing non-flammable and non-toxic fluids. Soldered socket-type joints shall not be used on piping systems subject to shock vibration. Soldered joints depending solely upon a fillet rather than a socket-type joint will not be acceptable.
- J. Make changes in piping size and direction with approved factory made fittings.

- K. Flanges in copper piping systems shall have a minimum rating of 150 PSIG. Flanges with a pressure rating of 125 PSIG will not be allowed.
- L. Refer to schedules on plans for piping and fitting materials, additional installation requirements and for testing requirements for each application.

END OF SECTION 22 1100

## SECTION 22 1300 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 220500)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPE SLEEVES AND SEALS

- A. Pipe insulation shall run continuous through pipe sleeves with 1/4" minimum clearance between insulation and pipe sleeve. Provide metal jackets over insulated pipes passing through fire walls, floors and smoke partitions. Jacket shall be 0.018 stainless steel extending 12 inches on either side of barrier and secured to insulation with 3/8" wide band. Seal annular space between jacket and pipe sleeves by installing backing rod and 3M. Hilti or equal fire barrier caulk.
- B. Pipe wall penetrations exposed to view shall have tight fitting escutcheons or flanges to cover all voids around openings.

## 2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide and be responsible for locations of piping hangers, supports and inserts, etc., required for installation of piping under this contract. Design of hangers and supports shall conform to current issue of Manufacturers Standardization Society Specification (MSS) SP-58.
- B. Pipe hangers shall be capable of supporting piping in all conditions of operation. They shall allow free expansion and contraction of piping, and prevent excessive stress resulting from transferred weight being induced into pipe or connected equipment. Support horizontal or vertical pipes at locations of least vertical movement.
- C. Where horizontal piping movements are such that hanger rod angularity from vertical is greater than 4 degrees from cold to hot position of pipe, offset hanger, pipe, and structural attachments to that rod is vertical in hot position. Hangers shall not become disengaged by movements of supported pipe.
- D. Provide sufficient hangers to adequately support piping system at specified spacing, at changes in piping direction and at concentrated loads. Hangers shall provide for vertical adjustment to maintain pitch required for proper drainage, and for longitudinal travel due to expansion and contraction of piping. Fasten hangers to building structural members wherever practicable.
- E. Unless indicated otherwise on drawings support horizontal copper tubing as follows:

NOM. TUBING SIZE	ROD DIAMETER	MAXIMUM SPACING
Up to 1"	3/8"	6Ft.
1-1/4" to 1-1/2"	3/8"	8 Ft.
2" and larger	3/8"	9 Ft.

F. Provide continuous threaded electro galvanized hanger rods wherever possible. No chain, wire, or perforated straps shall be used. Hanger rods shall be subject to tensile loading only, where lateral or axial pipe movement occurs provide suitable linkage to permit swing. Provide pipe support channels with galvanized finish for concealed locations and painted finish for exposed locations. Submit design for multiple pipe supports indicating pipe sizes, service and support detail to Engineer for review prior to fabrication.

G. Provide Grinnell pipe hangers for vertical pipe risers as follows:

PIPE MATERIAL	PIPE SIZE	HANGER FIG. NO.
Copper	1/2" thru 4"	CT-121
Cast Iron	1-1/2"" thru 4"	261

- H. Support horizontal cast iron soil pipe with two hangers for each section located close to each hub. Use minimum 5/8" hanger rod for each hanger.
- I. Support vertical cast iron soil pipe at every floor, steel and copper tubing at every other floor except where indicated otherwise on drawings.
- J. Provide Grinnell Fig. 194, 195, or 199 steel wall brackets for piping suspended or supported from walls. Brackets shall be prime coated carbon steel.
- K. Mount hangers for insulated piping on outside of pipe insulation sized to allow for full thickness of pipe insulation. Provide Grinnell Fig. 167 insulation protection shields sized so that line compressive load does not exceed one-third of insulation compressive strength. Shield shall be galvanized steel and support lower 180 degrees of pipe insulation on copper tubing. Provide wood block at each pipe hanger in thickness of insulation. Insulation vapor barrier jacket shall overlap wood block to maintain vapor barrier.
- L. Structural attachments for pipe hangers shall be as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Structure: Provide expansion bolt or drop in expansion anchor for loads up to 400 lbs. unless otherwise noted on plans.
  - 2. Structural steel beam: Provide Grinnell 133, 228 or equal as required by application.
- M. Provide Grinnell pipe hangers for horizontal single pipe runs as follows:

PIPE MATERIAL	<u>PIPE SIZE</u>	<u>HANGER FIG. NO.</u>
Copper	1/2" thru 4"	CT-65
Cast Iron	1-1/2" thru 4"	260

- N. Provide Grinnell Fig. 296 vibration control hangers at locations where piping vibrations would be transmitted to building structure by conventional hangers. Apply hangers within their load supporting range.
- O. Provide necessary structural steel and attachment accessories for installations of pipe hangers and supports. Where heavy piping loads are to be attached to building structure verify structural loading with Engineer prior to installations.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT ANCHORS

- A. Provide floor or foundation mounted equipment with concrete expansion anchors.
- B. Anchors shall be proper type and size recommended by manufacturer for equipment to be anchored.
- C. Equivalent hangers by Autogrip, B-Line, CHD Inc., or Power Strut.

END OF SECTION 22 1300

## SECTION 22 1400 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide necessary valves within piping systems to provide required flow control and to allow isolation for inspection, maintenance and repair of each piece of equipment or fixture, and on each main and branch service loop.
- B. Valves installed in piping systems shall be compatible with system maximum test pressure, pipe materials, pipe joining method, and fluid or gas conveyed in system.
- C. Valves 2" and smaller shall have soldered or screwed end connections as required by piping materials unless otherwise specified or shown on drawings. Install union connection in the line within two feet of each screw end valve unless valve can be otherwise easily removed from line. Valves 2-1/2" and over shall have flange end connections.
- D. Each valve shall be installed so that it is easily accessible for operation, visual inspection, and maintenance.
- E. All valve type used in plumbing systems shall be equivalent valves listed on current comparison charts of specified valve manufacturers by Crane, Centerline, Dyna Quip, Demco, Hammond, Jenkins, Jamesbury, Keystone, or Powell will be acceptable.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BALL VALVES

A. Provide valves based on sizes, piping system served, and piping material indicated in the valve schedule shown on plans.

## 2.2 CHECK VALVES

A. Provide valves based on sizes, piping system served, and piping material indicated in the valve schedule shown on plans.

## 2.3 BALANCE VALVES

A. Provide valves based on sizes, piping system served, and piping material indicated in the valve schedule shown on plans.

END OF SECTION 22 1400.

#### SECTION 22 1500 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 220500)

## 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide necessary materials and accessories for installation of insulation for plumbing systems as specified and/or detailed on drawings insulation type, jacket, and thickness for specific piping systems or equipment shall be as listed in insulation schedule.
- B. Provide insulation materials manufactured by Armstrong Cork Co. Certain/Teed Saint Gobain, Dow Chemical, Johns-Manville or Owens-Corning Fiberglass.
- C. Insulation, except where specified otherwise, shall have composite fire and smoke hazard ratings as rested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 255, and UL 723 procedures not exceeding:

FLAME SPREAD 25 SMOKE DEVELOPED 50 FUEL CONTRIBUTED 50

- D. Provide insulation accessories such as adhesives, mastics, cements, tape and glass fabric with same component ratings as listed above. Products or their shipping cartons shall bear label indicating their flame and smoke safety shall be permanent. Use of water soluble treatments such as corn paste or wheat paste is prohibited. This does not exclude approved lagging adhesives.
- E. Install insulation over clean dry surfaces with joints firmly butted together. Insulation at equipment, flanges, fittings, etc. shall have straight edges with box type joints with corner beads as required. Where plumbing and heating insulation terminates at equipment or unions, taper insulation at 30 degree angle to pipe with one coat finishing cement and finish same as fittings. Total insulation system shall have neat smooth appearance with no wrinkles, or folds in jackets, joint strips or fitting covers.
- F. Undamaged insulation systems on cold surface piping and equipment shall perform their intended functions as vapor barriers and thermal insulation without premature deterioration of insulation or vapor barrier. Contractor shall take every reasonable precaution to provide insulation systems with continuous unbroken vapor barriers.
- G. Abbreviations for manufacturers of adhesive, mastics and coating specified shall be C.M. for Chicago Mastic Company and B.F. for Benjamin Foster Company.
- H. Insulation failing to meet workmanship and appearance standards shall be replaced with an acceptable installation before final acceptance of project will be given. Insulation failing to meet performance requirements of this specification for a period of one year after date of final acceptance or through one heating season and one cooling season, whichever is longer shall be replaced with an acceptable installation. All costs to correct insulation deficiencies and costs to repair damages to other work shall be at Mechanical Contractors expense at no cost to owner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS AND APPLICATION METHODS (PIPING)

A. Pipe insulation by type shall be as follows:

- 1. TYPE 1-PHC: Insulation for hot and cold surface piping systems with -60 degrees F to +650 degrees F operating range shall be Owens-Corning Fiberglass ASJ/SSL-11, 4.2 lb. density pipe insulation with white fire retardant ASJ jacket and double self-sealing lap. Average thermal conductivity shall not exceed .26 BTU/Hr. at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Seal longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips with C.M. No. 17-465 or B.F. No. 85-75 vapor barrier adhesive. Insulate valves and fittings as follows:
  - a. Insulate exposed and concealed valves and fittings with 2" thick glass fiberglass inserts or blankets. Cover fittings with Zeston Products PVC fitting covers or approved equal. PVC fitting covers shall be secured with mechanical fasteners such as tacks or staples for temperatures above 75 degrees F. For cold service all joints shall be sealed with vapor barrier adhesive or by pressure sensitive vapor barrier vinyl tape.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSULATION MATERIAL AND THICKNESS

- A. Pipe insulation schedule
  - 1. Refer to the piping insulation schedule on plans for pipe insulation material, thickness and installation requirements.

END OF SECTION 22 1500

## SECTION 22 5100 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 220500)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

- A. Provide plumbing fixtures as shown on drawings and as specified complete including piping and connections. China fixtures shall be of best grade vitreous ware without pit holes or blemishes and outlines shall be generally true. Architect/Engineer reserves right to reject any piece which in his opinion is faulty. Fixtures fitting against walls shall have ground backs. Exposed piping and fittings shall be chrome plated.
- B. Set fixtures true and level with all necessary supports for fixtures installed before plastering is done. Nipples through wall to fixture connections shall be chrome plated brass. Provide silicone sealer around perimeter of lavatories, water closets, and urinals at connection to wall and/or floor.
- C. Equivalent fixtures and accessories by following manufacturers will be acceptable.

Fixtures: American Standard, Crane, Eljer, Bradley, Acorn. Fittings and Supports: Josam, Smith, Wade, Zurn, Jonespec.

Seats: Church, Olsonite, Bemis or Beneke.

Drinking Fountains: Halsey Taylor, Elkay, Oasis, Haws.

Flush Valves: Sloan, Zurn, Delaney.

Lavatory & Sink Trim: American Standard, Eljer, Chicago, Sloan, Zurn.

Traps, Supplies and Stops: Dearborn, Brass Craft, Central D, Sanitary Dash or as

specified under plumbing fixtures.

Supplies and Stops: Dearborn Fig. No. 2700 CW 1/2" compression screw driver stop and 3/8" O.D. risers in length required. Provide deep chrome plated brass escutcheons.

Traps: Dearborn #FS510 (1-1/2") and/or EFS507 (1-1/4") cast brass body with clean-out and 17 gauge tube outlet "P" trap. Provide deep chrome plated brass escutcheon with set screw.

D. All fixture shall be cleaned and free of all construction debris. Electric water cooler shall be protected during construction. Any chrome trim with wrench marks shall be removed and new trim installed. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to reject any plumbing fixture.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

A. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule on plans for specific requirements for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 5100

PLUMBING FIXTURES 1

## SECTION 22 6100 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 220500)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Provide cleanout the full size of soil pipe served up to 4" I.D. Cleanouts for soil lines larger than 4" shall be 4". Provide cleanouts in base of soil pipe stacks, ends of sewer main, at changes in direction of over 45 degrees and in horizontal pipe runs exceeding 100 feet at 50 foot intervals.
- B. Install cleanouts so they are accessible by extending them through walls, floors, to outside of building or to above grade as required.
- C. Where exterior cleanouts do not occur in sidewalks, paved roadways, etc., provide a concrete pad 18" x 18" x 6" thick with top 1-1/2" above finished grade. Isolate concrete pad from sanitary drain pipe riser.
- D. Cleanouts shall be type and style as listed below
  - 1. Floor: Wade #W-6000-XS cast iron cleanout with square, heavy duty, scoriated nickel bronze top, adjustable above to finished floor.
  - 2. Wall: Wade #W-8450-C cleanout with dura-coated cast iron ferrule and cadmium plated cast iron counter-sunk plug complete with round smooth nickel bronze wall access cover and flush over-wall frame.
- E. Equivalent by J.R. Smith, Wade, or Josam.

# 2.2 ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATER

- A. The heater shall be Sandblaster Surface Mount Thermostat CSB Series as manufactured by State Water Heaters. Heater shall be as scheduled on the drawings and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and approved to the NSF Standard 5 by UL. Tanks shall have 150 psi working pressure and be equipped with extruded high-density anode. All internal surfaces of the heater exposed to water shall be glasslined with an alkaline borosilicate composition that has been fused-to-steel by firing at a temperature range of 1400°F to 1600°F. Electric heating elements shall be low watt density. Each element shall be controlled by an individually mounted thermostat and high temperature cut-off switch. All internal circuits shall be fused. The outer jacket shall be of baked enamel finish and shall be provided with a full size control compartment for performance of service and maintenance through hinged front panel and shall enclose the tank with foam insulation. Electrical junction box with heavy duty terminal block shall be provided. The drain valve shall be located in the front for ease of servicing. Heater tank shall have a three-year limited warranty as outlined in the written warranty. Manufacturer shall supply ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve. Fully illustrated instruction manual to be included. Meets standby loss requirements of the U.S. Department of Energy and current edition of ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- B. Equivalent by Rheem, A.O. Smith.

#### 2.3 DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATOR

A. Provide where indicated on drawings and as scheduled on plans and specified here as in-line circulating pumps.

- B. The pump shall be of the horizontal system lubricated type specifically designed and guaranteed for quiet operation.
- C. Pump to be suitable for 230°F operation at 150 psig working pressure.
- D. The pumps shall have a ceramic shaft supported by carbon bearings. Bearings are to be lubricated by the circulating fluid.
- E. Pump body shall be stainless steel.
- F. Motor stator to be isolated from circulating fluid through use of stainless steel can. Rotor to be sheathed in stainless steel. Motors shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve with built-in impedance protection.
- G. Pump shall be manufactured by Xylem Bell & Gossett equivalent by TACD, Armstrong.

## 2.4 THERMAL EXPANSION TANK

- A. Provide, where indicated on plans ASME rated thermal expansion tank as manufactured by AMTROL with fixed diaphragm construction.
- B. Tank shall be model ST-5C-DD with tank volume of 2 gal and acceptance factor of .45, tank shall have a maximum dimension of 8" in diameter 14" in height with system connection of 3/4".
- C. Equivalent by Bell and Gossett.

END OF SECTION 22 6100

**END OF DIVISION 22** 

## SECTION 23 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

## PART 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

## 1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. All contract documents including drawings, alternates, addenda and modifications preceding this division of this specification are applicable to contractors, subcontractors, and material suppliers.

## 1.2 SPECIFICATION FORM AND DEFINITIONS

- A. These Specifications are abbreviated form and contain incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the contractor shall", "shall be", "as noted on the Drawings", "according to the drawings", "a", "an", "the" and "all" are intentional. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference.
- B. The term "Engineer" wherever used in these specifications, shall mean LATIMER, SOMMERS & ASSOCIATES, P.A., 3639 SW SUMMERFIELD DRIVE, SUITE A, TOPEKA, KANSAS 66614, PHONE 785-233-3232, FAX 785-233-0647.
- C. Contractor, wherever used in these specifications, shall mean the Company that enters into contract with Owner to perform this work.
- D. When a word, such as "proper", "satisfactory", "equivalent", and "as directed", is used, it requires Engineer's review.
- E. "Provide" means furnish and install.
- F. Engineer hereinafter abbreviated "Eng" shall mean the Design Engineer.
- G. Equipment and/or materials manufacturer hereinafter abbreviated E/M shall mean the manufacturer of equipment or materials specified or referred to.
- H. When the term "equivalent" is used in context to products or manufacturer's, the equivalency of the proposed product or manufacturer to be used in lieu of the specified product or manufacturer is the sole decision of the A/E.

## 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The contractor responsible for work under this section shall have completed a job of similar scope and magnitude within the last 3 years. The contractor shall employ an experienced, competent and adequate work force licensed in their specific trade and properly supervised at all times. Unlicensed workers and general laborers shall be adequately supervised to insure competent and quality work and workmanship required by this contract and all other regulations, codes and practices. At all times the contractor shall comply with all applicable local, state and federal guidelines, practices and regulations. Contractor may be required to submit a statement of qualifications upon request before any final approval and selection. Failure to be able to comply with these requirements is suitable reason for rejection of a bid.

## 1.4 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. Visit site and determine existing local conditions affecting work in contract.
- B. Failure to determine site conditions or nature of existing or new construction will not be considered a basis for granting additional compensation.

## 1.5 CONTRACT CHANGES

A. Changes or deviations from Contract, including those for extra or additional work must be submitted in writing for review of Engineer. No verbal orders will be recognized.

#### 1.6 LOCATIONS AND INTERFERENCES

- A. Location of equipment, piping and other mechanical work is indicated diagrammatically on the Drawings. Determine exact locations on job, subject to structural conditions, work of other sections of the Specifications, access requirements for installation and maintenance and approval of Engineer.
- B. Study and become familiar with the Drawings of other trades and in particular the general construction plans and details in order to obtain necessary information for figuring installation. Cooperate with work of other trades and install work in such a way as to avoid interference with work of other trades. Minor deviations, not affecting design characteristics, performance or space limitation may be permitted if reviewed by Engineer prior to installation.
- C. Any pipe, apparatus, appliance or other item interfering with proper placement of other work as indicated on Drawings, specified, or required, shall be removed and if so shown, relocated and reconnected without extra cost. Damage to new or existing work caused by Contractor shall be restored as specified for new work.
- D. Do not scale Drawings for dimensions. Accurately lay-out work from dimensions indicated on Drawings unless such is found to be in error.
- E. Report any conflict stated above to Engineer for coordination.

#### 1.7 PERFORMANCE

- A. Final acceptance of work shall be subject to the condition that all systems, equipment, apparatus and appliances operate satisfactorily as designed and intended. Work shall include required adjustment of systems and control equipment installed under this specification division.
  - At the completion of construction, all piping systems must be cleaned and properly treated by appropriate chemical treatment contractor. Systems which are not determined acceptable to the A-E shall be re-cleaned.
  - 2. All systems, whether used for temporary construction conditioning or not, shall have a 1 year warranty from the date of substantial completion, irregardless of start-up date.
  - Contractor shall make arrangements for all necessary power to operate equipment during construction and shall include in bid all costs for such use.

### 1.8 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Contractor shall provide temporary utilities as indicated and required.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. All systems are to be warranted to Owner and Engineer the quality of materials, equipment, workmanship and operation of equipment provided under this specification division for a period of one year from acceptance of systems by Owner.
- B. Contractor warrants to Owner and Engineer that on receipt of notice from either of them within one year of warranty period following date of acceptance all defects that have appeared in materials and/or workmanship shall be promptly corrected to condition required by contract documents at contractor expense.

C. The warranty above expressed shall not supersede any separately stated warranty or requirements required by law or by these specifications.

## 1.10 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to General Requirements and description for alternate bid items.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The intent of these specifications is to allow ample opportunity for bidder to use its ingenuity and abilities to perform the work to its and the Owner's best advantage, and to permit maximum competition in bidding on standards of materials and equipment required.
- B. Material and equipment provided shall be first class quality, new, unused and without damage unless noted otherwise.
- C. In general, these specifications identify required materials and equipment by naming first the manufacturer whose product was used as the basis for the project design and specifications. The manufacturer's product, series, model, catalog and/or identification numbers shall set quality and capacity requirements for comparing the equivalency of other manufacturer's products. Where other manufacturer's names are listed they are considered an approved manufacturer for the product specified, however; the listing of their names implies no prior approval of any product they may propose to furnish as equivalent to the first named product unless specific model or catalog numbers are listed in these specifications or in subsequent addenda. Where other than first named products are used for base bid proposal it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine prior to bid time that the proposed materials and equipment selections are products of approved manufacturers which meet or exceed the specifications and are acceptable to the Engineer.
- D. Where materials or equipment are described but not named, provide required items of first quality, adequate in every respect for intended use. Such items shall be submitted to Engineer for review prior to procurement.
- E. Prior to receipt of bids, if the Contractor wishes to incorporate products other than those named in the specifications or drawings they shall submit a request for approval of equivalency in writing to the A/E no later than (10) ten calendar days prior to bid date. Engineer will review requests and acceptable items will be listed in an Addendum issued to principal bidders. Equivalents will ONLY be considered approved when listed by project addendum. Substitutions after this may be refused at Engineers option.
- F. Materials and equipment proposed for substitution shall be equal to or superior to that specified in construction, efficiency, utility, aesthetic design, and color as determined by Engineer whose decision shall be final and without further recourse. Physical size of substitute brand shall be no larger than space provided including allowances for access for installation and maintenance. Requests must be accompanied by two (2) copies of complete descriptive and technical data including manufacturer's name, model and catalog number, photographs or cuts, physical dimensions, operating characteristics and any other information needed for comparison. In proposing a substitution prior to receipt of bids, include in such proposal cost of altering other elements of project, including adjustments in mechanical/electrical service requirements necessary to accommodate such substitution.

- G. In proposing a substitution prior to receipt of bids, include in such bid all costs of altering other elements of the project, including such items as adjustments in mechanical/electrical service requirements necessary to accommodate such substitutions. In addition, all physical space and weight requirements requiring additional structural support, modifications to the base floor plans, equipment concrete pad/roof curb dimensions shall be incorporated as required into such bid to accommodate such substitutions.
- H. Within ten (10) working days after bids are received, apparent low bidder shall submit to A/E for approval three copies of a list of all major items of equipment he intends to provide. As soon as practicable and within ten (10) working days after award of contract, Contractor shall submit shop drawings for equipment and materials to be incorporated in work for Engineer's review. Where ten (10) working day limit is insufficient for preparation of detailed shop drawings on major equipment or assemblies, Contractor shall submit manufacturer's descriptive catalog data and indicate date such detailed shop drawings will be submitted along with manufacturer's certifications that order was placed within ten (10) working day limit.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall furnish shop drawings of all materials and equipment. Submittals shall be submitted electronically. In addition, a minimum of (3) paper copies of any submittal that contains informational drawings or documentation that is in a format larger than 8-1/2 x 11shall be submitted to the A/E. A/E will return the submittals to the Contractor electronically except that a copy of large format submittals will be returned to the contractor via mail. A copy of fully processed product data submittal shall be included as a part of each operating and maintenance manual.
- B. Where catalog cuts are submitted for review, conspicuously mark or provide schedule of equipment, capacities, controls, fitting sizes, etc., that are to be provided. Mark each submitted item with applicable section and paragraph numbers of these specifications or Drawing sheet number when item does not appear in specifications. Where equipment submitted does not appear in specifications or specified equivalent, mark submittals with applicable alternate numbers, change order number or letters of authorization. Each catalog sheet shall bear Equipment Manufacturer's name and address. All shop drawings on materials and equipment listed by UL shall indicate UL approval on submittal.
- C. Contractor shall be required to submit all applicable equipment/material assembly mock-ups as required by the Contract Documents for Engineer approval. Contractor shall provide changes and resubmit mock-ups until Engineer is satisfied final product meets or exceeds stated specifications and quality of specified product.
- D. Contractor shall check all shop drawings to verify that they meet specifications and/or drawings requirements before forwarding submittals to the Engineer for their review.
- E. All shop drawings submitted to Engineer shall bear Contractor's approval stamp which shall indicate that Contractor has reviewed submittals and that they meet specification and drawing requirements. Contractor's submittal review shall specifically check for but not be limited to the following: equipment capacities, physical size in relation to space allowed, electrical characteristics, provisions for supply, return and drainage connections to building systems. All shop drawings not meeting Contractor's approval shall be returned to its supplier for resubmittal.
- F. No shop drawing submittals will be considered for review by the Engineer without Contractor's approval stamp, or that have extensive changes made on the original submittal as a result of Contractor's review. All comments or minor notations on shop drawings shall be flagged to indicate originator of comment.

- G. Engineer will not be responsible for or the cost of returning shop drawing submittals that are submitted without Contractor's review and approval stamp. A letter will be sent to Contractor by the Engineer indicating receipt of an improper submittal for pick-up by Contractor or supplier for 15 working days after date of receipt. If not picked up by the 16th working day, submittals not bearing Contractor's review and approval stamp will be disposed of by Engineer.
- H. Engineer's review of shop drawings will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for deviations from drawings and specifications unless such deviations have been specifically approved in writing by Owner or its representative, nor shall it relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors in shop drawings. No work shall be fabricated until Engineer's review has been obtained with "no exceptions" or "as noted" language. Any time delay caused by correcting and resubmitting shop drawings will be Contractor's responsibility.
- I. The preparation of coordination drawings are not a requirement of the project unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. It is strongly recommended, however, that the various contractors work together to prepare detailed coordination drawings in an effort to minimize conflicts created as the various trades install their particular portion of the work. The design team will assist the contractor in resolving coordination conflicts by reviewing these coordination drawings; however, this review will not constitute any approval of said drawings. There will be no additional compensation for deviations in pipe, ductwork or conduit routing required to achieve coordination of the material and equipment scheduled or indicated to be installed as a part of the project. There will be no additional compensation for the rework of pipe ductwork or conduit should this become required as a result of a lack of coordination between the various trades.
- J. Contractor shall submit the following items for this project:
  - 1. Ductwork and ductwork accessories
  - 2. Grilles Registers and Diffusers
  - 3. Ductwork Insulation
  - 4. System Testing and Balancing

## 3.2 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION MANUALS

- A. Submit an outline copy of installation, operating, and maintenance manuals for review and comment.
- B. Submit three copies of installation, operating, maintenance instructions, and parts lists for equipment provided. After receiving comments from outline review. Instructions shall be prepared by equipment manufacturer.
- C. Keep in safe place, keys and wrenches furnished with equipment under the Contract. Present to Owner and obtain receipt for same upon completion of project.
- D. Prepare a complete notebook, covering systems and equipment provided and installed under this contract. Submit notebooks to Engineer for review before delivery to Owner. Contractor at his option may prepare this notebook or retain an individual to prepare it for him. Contractor shall include cost of this service in bid. Notebook shall contain following:
  - 1. Certified equipment drawings/or catalog data with equipment provided clearly marked as outlined under this specification.
  - 2. Complete installation, operating, maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item of equipment.
  - 3. A complete set of approved final shop drawings.
  - 4. Special emergency operating instructions with a list of service organizations (including addresses and telephone numbers) capable of rendering emergency service to various parts of the systems installed.

- 5. As-Built Drawings: The Contractor shall mark up a set of contract documents during construction noting all changes and deviations including change orders. These will be delivered to A/E at end of the project for review and correction as required. After the originals are changed to reflect the blue line set, a complete set of reproducible set of project record drawings drawn at the original scale indicated shall be included in the brochure.
- 6. All required warranties and guarantees, including start and end date of warranties/guarantees.
- E. Provide notebooks bound in black vinyl three-ring binders. Reinforce binding edge of each sheet of loose-leaf type brochure to prevent tearing from continued usage. Clearly print on label insert of each brochure:
  - 1. Project name and address.
  - 2. Section of work covered by brochure, e.g. "Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning", and "Plumbing", etc.
- F. In addition to the hard copy of the operating and maintenance manuals, provide a digital copy delivered to the Owner on a flash drive, CD or DVD.

## 3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Contractor shall do cutting and patching of building materials required for installation of work herein specified. Cut no structural members without Engineer's approval and in an approved manner.
- B. Patching shall be by mechanics of particular trade involved and shall meet approval of Engineer.
- C. Drilling and cutting of openings through building materials requires Engineer's review and approval. Make openings in concrete with concrete hole saw or concrete drill. Use of star drill or air hammer for this work is not acceptable.

# 3.4 MUTILATION

A. Mutilation of building finishes or existing/new equipment caused by demolition or installation of new work shall be repaired at Contractor's expense to approval of Engineer.

#### 3.5 WALL PENETRATIONS

A. Include the installation of all boxes, access panels and sleeves for openings required to install the work. All floor and wall penetrations shall be sealed to meet fire rating requirements using materials tested in accordance with ASTM E814.

# 3.6 OPENINGS, ACCESS PANELS & SLEEVES

A. Include the installation of all boxes, access panels and sleeves for openings required to install this work, except structural openings incorporated in the structural drawings. Sleeves shall be installed for all pipes passing through structural slabs and walls unless otherwise noted on plans. Set and verify the location of sleeves as shown on structural plans that pass through beams, only if so shown. All floor and wall penetrations be sealed to meet fire rating requirements. Access panels shall include those required to access fire dampers, valves, smoke dampers, pipe chases, manual and automatic dampers, etc. Locations and sizes of panels are to be determined by the contractor and are not specifically shown on the drawings.

## 3.7 FIRE STOPPING

- A. All holes or voids created by the mechanical Subcontractor to extend pipe through fire rated floors and walls shall be sealed with an intumescent material capable of expanding up to 8 to 10 times when exposed to temperatures of 250 degrees F. It shall be ICBO, BOCAI and SBCCI (NRB 243) approved ratings to 3 hours per ASTM E-814 (UL 1479). Acceptable Material: 3M Fire Barrier Caulk, putty, strip and sheet forms. Equivalent by Hilti, SpecSeal.
- B. Submit for review fire-stopping methods and sleeve drawings indicating all required application, methods and sleeves. Refer to Engineering drawing for locations of fire rated partitions and floors.
- C. Penetrations through all walls and/or floors shall be firestopped.

## 3.8 SETTING, ADJUSTMENT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Work shall include mounting, alignment and adjustment of systems and equipment. Set all equipment level on adequate supports and provide proper anchor bolts and isolation as shown or specified. Equipment failures resulting from improper installation or field alignment shall be repaired or replaced by Contractor at no cost to Owner.
- B. Provide each piece of equipment or apparatus suspended from ceiling or mounted above floor level with suitable structural support, platform or carrier in accordance with best recognized practice. Contractor shall arrange for attachment to building structure, unless otherwise indicated on drawings or as specified. Provide hangers with vibration eliminators where required. Contractor shall verify that structural members of building are adequate to support equipment. Submit details of hangers, platforms and supports together with total weights of mounted equipment to Engineer for review before proceeding with fabrication or installation.

## 3.9 START-UP, CHANGEOVER, TRAINING AND OPERATION CHECK

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for training Owner's operating personnel to operate and maintain systems and equipment installed. Keep a record of training provided to Owner's personnel listing the date, subject covered, instructor's name, names of Owner's personnel attending and total hours of instruction given each individual.
- B. All owner training sessions shall be orderly and well organized and shall be professionally videotaped using digital format. Contractor shall produce a DVD or Flash Drive of each training session which shall be submitted to Owner as part of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submittal.

## 3.10 PRE-FINAL AND FINAL CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

- A. At Contractor's request, Engineer will make pre-final construction review to determine if to the best of its knowledge project is completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- B. Items found by Engineer as not complete or not in accordance with requirements of contract will be outlined in report to Engineer for forwarding to subcontractors. Subcontractor shall complete and/or correct these items, before notifying Engineer it is ready for final review.
- C. All necessary system adjustments, including air systems balancing, shall be completed and all specified records and reports submitted in sufficient time to be received by Engineer at least ten working days prior to date of final construction review.

D. At final construction review, Contractors shall be present or shall be represented by a person of authority. Each shall demonstrate, as directed by Engineer that work complies with purpose and intent of contract documents and shall provide labor, services, instruments or tools necessary for such demonstrations and tests.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

## SECTION 23 0501 - EXTENT OF CONTRACT WORK AND CODES

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 230500)

## 1.1 GENERAL EXTENT OF WORK INCLUDED IN CONTRACT

- A. Provide mechanical systems indicated on Drawings, specified or reasonably implied. Provide every device and accessory necessary for proper operation and completion of mechanical systems. In no case will claims for "Extra Work" be allowed for work about which Contractor could have been informed before bids were taken.
- B. Become familiar with equipment provided by other Subcontractors which require mechanical connections and controls.
- C. Electrical work required to install and control mechanical equipment which is not indicated on Drawings or specified under Division 16 shall be included.
- D. The cost and provision of larger wiring, conduit, control, and protective devices resulting from installation of equipment which was not used for basis of design as outlined in specifications shall be provided at no increase in contract price.
- E. Provide supervision to subcontractor to insure that required connections, interlocking and interconnection of mechanical and electrical equipment are made to attain intended control sequences and system operation.
- F. Furnish electrical wiring diagrams to Engineer and to Electrical Subcontractor. Diagrams shall show factory and field wiring of components and controls. Control devices and field wiring to be provided by Electrical Subcontractor shall be clearly indicated by notation and drawing symbols on wiring diagrams.
- G. Obtain complete electrical data on mechanical shop drawings and list this data on an approved form which shall be presented monthly or on request, to Electrical Subcontractor. Data shall be complete with wiring diagrams received to date and shall contain necessary data on electrical components of mechanical equipment such as HP, voltage, amperes, watts, locked rotor current to allow Electrical Subcontractor to order electrical equipment.

## 1.2 CODES, ORDINANCES, RULES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Provide work in accordance with applicable rules, codes, ordinances and regulations of Local, State, Federal Governments, and other authorities having lawful jurisdiction.
- B. Conform to editions and supplements of codes, standards or recommended practices as listed on the Project Code Footprint.
- C. Drawings and specifications indicate minimum construction standard, should any work indicated be sub-standard to any ordinances, laws, codes, rules or regulations bearing on work, Contractor shall promptly notify Engineer in writing before proceeding with work so that necessary changes can be made. However, if Contractor proceeds with work knowing it to be contrary to any ordinances, laws, rules, and regulations he shall thereby have assumed full responsibility for and shall bear all costs required to correct non-complying work.
- D. Contractor shall secure and pay for necessary permits and certificates of inspection required by governmental ordinances, laws, rules or regulations. Keep a written record of all permits and inspection certificates and submit two copies to Engineer with request for final review.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are to be considered diagrammatic for all systems. Piping and drawings do not show all required offsets and fittings. Contractor shall include in bid costs to provide systems which will avoid and coordinate will all existing conditions and all other building trades and systems.

END OF SECTION 23 0501

## SECTION 230553 - TESTING & BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 230500)

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Testing and balancing of the air system is to be completed near the end of construction. The Mechanical Contractor has responsibility to cooperate with, make adjustments for, and provide any equipment necessary for the TAB agency to complete the job.
- B. Acceptable Testing and Balancing Firms: Energy Management and Control Corporation, Topeka, Kansas Doyle Services, Lenexa, Kansas Allied Laboratories, Lawrence, Kansas

#### 1.2 AIR BALANCE

- A. The Contractor shall procure the services of an independent air balance and testing agency, approved by the A/E, which specializes in the balancing and testing of heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, to balance, adjust, and test air moving equipment and air distribution. All work by this agency shall be done under engineer employed by them. All instruments used by this agency shall be accurately calibrated and maintained in good working order. If requested the tests shall be conducted in the presence of the A/E responsible for the project and/or his representative. The testing and balancing firm shall be certified by NEBB or AABC and all work shall be performed in accordance with these organizations' published procedure manuals.
- B. Air balance and testing shall not begin until systems have been completed and are in full working order. All heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems and equipment shall be in full operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor shall make changes in dampers, etc., as required by the test and balance agency, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. The balancing agency shall prepare a certified report of all tests performed. The report shall be written on standard forms prepared by NEBB or AABC or facsimiles thereof. The balancing agency shall submit 3 copies of this report to the Mechanical Contractor who shall submit them to the A/E for review and distribution.

END OF SECTION 230553

## SECTION 230701 - DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL (Reference Section 230500)

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. Provide necessary materials and accessories for installation of interior and exterior ductwork insulation as specified and/or detailed on drawings. Insulation type and thickness for specific ductwork systems shall be as listed in insulation schedule in this section of specification. Provide insulation materials manufactured by Schuller, Knauf Fiberglass, Certain/Teed, or Owens-Corning Fiberglas.
- B. Insulation and application adhesives, except where specified otherwise, shall have fire and smoke hazard rating as tested by ASTM E-84 procedure not exceeding:

FLAME SPREAD 25 SMOKE DEVELOPED 50 FUEL CONTRIBUTED 50

- C. Insulation shall meet ASTM C411 performance test and shall be installed in conformance with NFPA Standard 90A.
- D. Install interior duct liner insulation cut to insure tight fitting corner, and longitudinal joints. Apply liner to sheet metal with 100% coverage of adhesive applied in accordance with manufacturers recommended applications rate. Coat all edges of liner with adhesive. Provide mechanical fasteners on surfaces 18" or wider in addition to liner adhesive with fastener clips set flush with duct liner surface. Provide fasteners as follows:
  - 1. Low Velocity Ductwork (Velocities less than 2000 FPM): Provide fasteners within 3" of leading edge of each section 12" O.C. around joint perimeter and 3" from longitudinal joints 12" O.C. Elsewhere space fasteners 18" O.C. except not more than 6" from longitudinal joints and not 12" from corner break.
- E. Provide round sheet metal ductwork with exterior thermal insulation of type and thickness listed in insulation schedule. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted together with longitudinal and end joint strips sealed with vapor barrier adhesive. Insulate fittings with insulation thickness equal to adjoining insulation with cover overlapping 2" onto adjacent covering.
- F. Duct insulation materials by type shall be as follows:
  - 1. Type 1-DIL: Internal acoustical and thermal duct insulation for low and high velocity ductwork shall be 2 lb. density for 1/2" thick and 1.5 lb. density for 1" thick duct liner with 1.08 @ 1000 FPM friction coefficient and .24 BTUH thermal conductivity at 75 degrees mean temperature.
  - 2. Type 2-DEW: External thermal insulation for low, medium and high pressure duct shall be 1.0 lb. density standard duct insulation type IV with foil-scrim-craft facing and .27 BTUH thermal conductivity at 75 degrees mean temperature.
  - 3. Type 3-DEW: External thermal insulation for low pressure ductwork. Fiberglass with .23 Btuh thermal conductivity at 75°F mean temperature and fire retardant polyethylene .003" thick jacket. Insulation shall be premanufactured sleeve type for installation over round low velocity ductwork.

# 2.2 INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Specific insulation materials and installation methods for ductwork systems shall be as follows:

DUCTWORK SYSTEM	<u>TYPE</u>	DUCT INSULATION THICKNESS
Rectangular Low Pressure Supply and Exhaust	1-DIW	1/2"
Relief, Return and Transfer Air Boots	1-DIL	1/2"
Low Pressure Round Ductwork (<12")	3-DEW or 2-DEW	1-1/2"
Low Pressure Round (>12")	2-DEW	1-1/2"

END OF SECTION 230701

## SECTION 233113 - DUCTWORK

## PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (Reference Section 230500)

## 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Construct ductwork as detailed on drawings and as detailed in the latest edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's Association (SMACNA) Duct Manual. Details shown on project plans shall indicate specific construction methods to be used on this project, and shall be used in lieu of any alternate methods shown in SMACNA Duct Manual.
- B. Construct and install ductwork to be completely free from vibration under all conditions of operation. Support and securely anchor ductwork and equipment from structural framing of building. Provide suitable intermediate metal framing where required between building structural framing.
- C. Construct ductwork in accordance with operating static pressure range. Ductwork pressure classifications shall be as follows:
  - Low Pressure Ductwork: System operating static pressure 1.5" positive or negative of W.G. or less and velocities less than 2500 FPM.
- D. All metal ductwork scheduled for interior thermal and acoustical liner is not sized on plans to include the proper thickness of insulation. Add 1" or 2" in height and width of ductwork as required to accommodate insulation thickness. Mount specialties such as turning vanes, dampers, etc., to ductwork with that section insulated "Build Outs" to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- E. Construct low pressure system ductwork to conform to latest edition of low pressure duct construction standards of SMACNA Duct Manual.
- F. Provide spiral wound duct on all round ductwork.
- G. Sealing of low ductwork shall be as follows:
  - 1. Option #1: Seal all supply, return and exhaust duct. Provide Hard Cast, Inc. "Duct Seal 321" fiber reinforced water-based duct sealant in accordance with manufacturers' directions on all joints, connectors, etc.
  - 2. Option #2: Seal all supply, return and exhaust duct. Provide "Ductmate" systems as manufactured by Ductmate Industries, Inc. or an approved equal system.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 RECTANGULAR STEEL

A. Provide new commercial quality, bright spangled galvanized sheet steel manufactured in the U.S.A.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION

A. All ductwork shall be installed in strict accordance with latest edition of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

## **END OF SECTION 233113**

DUCTWORK 1

## SECTION 233300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL (Reference Section 230500)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SHEET METAL SPECIALTIES

- A. Specialties shall be factory fabricated items designed for low, medium or high velocity systems as required. Submit shop drawings on all specialties required with shop drawings of ductwork layout. Specialties shall be as follows:
  - 1. Turning Vanes: High Pressure Aero/Dyne or equal 26-gauge H-E-P high efficiency profile air foil vanes mounted 2-1/8" on center on 24-gauge runners. Air turns by Barber-Coleman will be acceptable on low pressure only. Note: Turning vanes to be provided on all supply, return and exhaust ducts.
  - 2. Dampers: Provide 24-gauge minimum galvanized metal blades supported on duct with metal supports and locked in position with locking type damper arm by Carnes, Greenheck, Air Balance, Louvers & Dampers, FAP, Pottorff and Cesco
  - 3. Flexible Connections: Metaledge Ventglas prefabricated flexible connection of 3-1/4" wide heat and fire-resistant neoprene coated glass fabric with two 3" wide 24-gauge metal strips attached to each edge. Vent Fabrics, Inc., Duro-dyne Corp. or equal.
  - 4. Round take-off fittings: Round take-off fittings from supply diffusers or registers to low pressure supply ductwork shall be Flexmaster #FLDE complete with locking damper and air scoop. Equivalent by Atco, Air Control Products.
  - 5. Low Pressure Flexible Duct: Thermaflex GK-M rated for +6" W.G. max. and -1" W.G. max. for duct sizes 4" to 14", +6" W.G. max. and -0.5" W.G. max for duct sizes 14" to 16", +4" W.G. max. and -0.5" W.G. max for duct sizes 18" to 20". Rated for 3500 FPM maximum velocity. UL listed "UL-181 Standards Class I Duct Material" complying with NFPA Standards 90A and 90B. Duct shall be composed of an acoustically rated inner polymeric liner duct bonded to coated steel wire helix. Fiberglass insulation and tear resistant metalized polyester film outer vapor barrier. Equivalent by Wiremold, Cleavaflex, Flexmaster.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION

A. All ductwork accessories shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's requirements SMACNA, NFPA 90A and 90B, UL listings and drawing details.

END OF SECTION 233300

# SECTION 233713 - GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (Reference Section 230500)

Provide where shown on plans grilles, registers, and diffusers. Refer to schedule on plans.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. Provide grilles, registers and diffusers as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified. Set all units with rubber gaskets for air tight connection with mounting surface, see drawings for types, sizes, air flow and quantity.
- B. Install all registers with curve of louver away from line of sight. Unless noted otherwise, provide duct mounted diffusers and registers with standard margins. Finish shall be off white when mounted in ceiling, prime coat when mounted on wall finish.
- C. Provide proper mounting supplies and arrangements for areas shown. Check Architectural drawings for ceiling and all construction.
- D. Equivalent by Titus, E.H. Price, Louvers and Dampers, Greenheck and RUSKIN.

#### 2.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grilles, registers and diffusers shall be installed in accordance with SMACNA requirements, where balancing dampers are not provided in duct work preceding diffusers, provide opposed blade balancing damper in neck of diffuser.

END OF SECTION 233713

## SECTION 26 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. All contract documents including drawings, alternates, addenda and modifications preceding this division of this specification are applicable to contractors, subcontractors, and material suppliers.

#### 1.2 SPECIFICATION FORM AND DEFINITION

- A. These Specifications are abbreviated form and contain incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the Contractor shall", "shall be", "as noted on the drawings", "according to the drawings", "a", "an", "the" and "all" are intentional. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference.
- B. Engineer, wherever used in these specifications shall mean LATIMER, SOMMERS & ASSOCIATES, P.A., 3639 SW SUMMERFIELD DRIVE, SUITE A, TOPEKA, KANSAS 66614, 785-233-3232, FAX 785-233-0647.
- C. Contractor, wherever used in these specifications, shall mean the Company that enters into contract with Owner to perform this work.
- D. When a word, such as "proper", "satisfactory" and "as directed" is used, it required Engineer's review.
- E. "Provide" means furnish and install.
- F. Engineer hereinafter abbreviated ENGINEER shall mean both the Design Engineers and the Design Engineers.
- G. Equipment and/or materials manufacturer hereinafter abbreviated E/M shall mean the manufacturer of equipment or materials specified or referred to.
- H. When the term "equivalent" is used in context to products or manufacturer's, the equivalency of the proposed product or manufacturer to be used in lieu of the specified product or manufacturer is the sole decision of the ENGINEER.

#### 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The contractor responsible for work under this section shall have completed a job of similar scope and magnitude within the last 3 years. The contractor shall employ an experienced, competent and adequate work force licensed in their specific trade and properly supervised at all times. Unlicensed workers and general laborers shall be adequately supervised to insure competent and quality work and workmanship required by this contract and all other regulations, codes and practices. At all times the contractor shall comply with all applicable local, state and federal guidelines, practices and regulations. Contractor may be required to submit a statement of qualifications upon request before any final approval and selection. Failure to be able to comply with these requirements is suitable reason for rejection of a bid.

## 1.4 LOCAL CONDITIONS

A. Visit site and determine existing local conditions affecting work in contract.

B. Failure to determine site conditions or nature of existing or new construction will not be considered basis for granting additional compensation.

## 1.5 CONTRACT CHANGES

A. Changes or deviations from contract, including those for extra or additional work must be submitted in writing for review of Engineer. No verbal orders will be recognized.

#### 1.6 LOCATIONS AND INTERFERENCES

- A. Locations of equipment, conduit and other electrical work are indicated diagrammatically by electrical drawings. Layout work from dimensions on Architectural and Structural Drawings. Verify equipment size from manufacturers shop drawings.
- B. Study and become familiar with contract drawings of trades and in particular general construction drawings and details in order to obtain necessary information for figuring installation. Cooperate with other workmen and install work in such a way to avoid interference with their Work. Minor deviations, not affecting design characteristics, performance or space limitation may be permitted if reviewed prior to installation by Engineer.
- C. Should the requirements of work or systems installed by other trades require specific placement of conduit, apparatus, appliances or other electrical item, these requirements shall be adhered to. Should these requirements result in major deviations in placement from that indicated on the plans or specifications, the condition shall be reviewed by ENGINEER prior to the placement of the work.
- D. Any conduit, apparatus, appliance or other electrical item interfering with proper placement of other work as indicated on drawings, specified, or required, shall be removed and if so shown relocated and reconnected without extra cost. Damage to other Work caused by this contractor, subcontractor, workers or any cause whatsoever, shall be restored as specified for new work.
- E. Do not scale electrical drawings for dimensions. Accurately layout work from dimensions indicated on Architectural drawings unless such be found in error.
- F. Report any conflict stated above to supervisor for coordination.

## 1.7 PERFORMANCE

A. Final acceptance of work shall be subject to the condition that all systems, equipment, apparatus and appliances operate satisfactorily as designed and intended. Work shall include required adjustment of systems and control equipment installed under this specification division.

### 1.8 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Contractor shall provide temporary utilities as indicated in Section 015000 during construction.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. The electrical systems are to be warranted to Owner and Engineer the quality of materials, equipment, workmanship and operation of equipment provided under this specification division for a period of one year from acceptance of electrical systems by Owner.
- B. Contractor warrants to Owner and Engineer that on receipt of notice from either of them within one year of warranty period following date of acceptance all defects that have appeared in materials and/or workmanship, shall be promptly corrected to condition required by contract documents at contractor expense.

C. The warranty above expressed shall not supersede any separately stated warranty or requirements required by law or by these specifications.

## 1.10 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to General Requirements and description for alternate bid items if applicable.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The intent of these specifications is to allow ample opportunity for Contractor to use ingenuity and ability to perform the work to his and Owner's best advantage, and to permit maximum competition in bidding on standards of materials and equipment required.
- B. Material and equipment installed under this contract shall be first class quality, new, unused and without damage unless noted otherwise on plans.
- C. In general, these specifications identify required materials and equipment by naming first the manufacturer whose product was used as the basis for the project design and specifications. The manufacturer's product, series, model, catalog and/or identification numbers shall set quality and capacity requirements for comparing the equivalency of other manufacturer's products. Where other manufacturer's names are listed they are considered an approved manufacturer for the product specified, however; the listing of their names implies no prior approval of any product they may propose to furnish as equivalent to the first named product unless specific model or catalog numbers are listed in these specifications or in subsequent addenda. Where other than first named products are used for base bid proposal it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine prior to bid time that the proposed materials and equipment selections are products of approved manufacturers which meet or exceed the specifications and are acceptable to the Engineer.
- D. Where materials or equipment are described but not named, provide required items of first quality, adequate in every respect for intended use. Such items shall be submitted to Engineer for review prior to procurement.
- E. Prior to receipt of bids, if the Contractor wishes to incorporate products other than those named in the specifications or drawings they shall submit a request for approval of equivalency in writing to the ENGINEER no later than (10) ten calendar days prior to bid date. Engineer will review requests and acceptable items will be listed in an Addendum issued to principal bidders. Equivalents will ONLY be considered approved when listed by project addendum. Substitutions after this may be refused at Engineers option.
- F. Materials and equipment proposed for substitution shall be equal to or superior to that specified in construction, efficiency, utility, aesthetic design, and color as determined by Engineer whose decision shall be final and without further recourse. Physical size of substitute brand shall be no larger than space provided including allowances for access for installation and maintenance. Requests must be accompanied by two (2) copies of complete descriptive and technical data including manufacturer's name, model and catalog number, photographs or cuts, physical dimensions, operating characteristics and any other information needed for comparison.
- G. In proposing a substitution prior to receipt of bids, include in such bid all costs of altering other elements of the project, including such items as adjustments in mechanical/electrical service requirements necessary to accommodate such substitutions. In addition, all physical space and weight requirements requiring additional structural support, modifications to the base floor plans, equipment concrete pad/roof curb dimensions shall be incorporated as required into such bid to accommodate such substitutions.

H. Within ten (10) working days after bids are received, apparent low bidder shall submit to ENGINEER for approval three copies of a list of all major items of equipment he intends to provide. As soon as practicable and within ten (10) working days after award of contract, Contractor shall submit shop drawings for equipment and materials to be incorporated in work for Engineer's review. Where ten (10) working day limit is insufficient for preparation of detailed shop drawings on major equipment or assemblies, Contractor shall submit manufacturer's descriptive catalog data and indicate date such detailed shop drawings will be submitted along with manufacturer's certifications that order was placed within ten (10) working day limit.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall furnish shop drawings of all materials and equipment. Submittals shall be submitted electronically. In addition, a minimum of (3) paper copies of any submittal that contains informational drawings or documentation that is in a format larger than 8-1/2 x 11shall be submitted to the A/E. A/E will return the submittals to the Contractor electronically except that a copy of large format submittals will be returned to the contractor via mail. A copy of fully processed product data submittal shall be included as a part of each operating and maintenance manual.
- B. Where catalog cuts are submitted for review, conspicuously mark or provide schedule of equipment, capacities, controls, sizes, etc., that are to be provided. Mark each submitted item with applicable section and paragraph numbers of these specifications, or plan sheet number when item does not appear in specifications or specified equivalent, mark submittals with applicable alternate numbers, change order number or letters of authorization. Each catalog sheet shall bear equipment manufacturer's name, address and phone number. All shop drawings on materials and equipment listed by UL shall indicate UL approval on submittal.
- C. Contractor shall be required to submit all applicable equipment/material assembly mock-ups as required by the Contract Documents for Engineer approval. Contractor shall provide changes and resubmit mock-ups until Engineer is satisfied final product meets or exceeds stated specifications and quality of specified product.
- D. Contractor shall check all shop drawings to verify that they meet specifications and/or drawing requirements before forwarding submittals to the Engineer for their review.
- E. All shop drawings submitted to Engineer shall bear Contractor's approval stamp which shall indicate that Contractor has reviewed submittals and that they meet specification and drawing requirements. Contractor's submittal review shall specifically check for but not be limited to the following: equipment capacities, physical size in relation to space allowed, electrical characteristics, provisions for supply, and drainage connections to building systems. All shop drawings not meeting contractor's approval shall be returned to it's supplier for resubmittal.
- F. No shop drawing submittals will be considered for review by the Engineer without Contractor's approval stamp, or that have extensive changes made on the original submittal as a result of contractor's review. All comments or minor notations on shop drawings shall be flagged to indicate originator of comment.
- G. Engineer will not be responsible for or the cost of returning shop drawing submittals that are submitted to them without Contractor's review and approval stamp. A letter will be sent to Contractor by either the Engineer or Engineer indicating receipt of an improper submittal for pick-up by Contractor or supplier for 15 working days after date of receipt. If not picked up by the 16th working day, submittals not bearing Contractor's review and approval stamp will be disposed of by Engineer.

- H. Engineer's review of shop drawings will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for deviations from drawings and specifications unless such deviations have been specifically approved in writing by Owner or the representative, nor shall it relieve Contractor of responsibility for error in shop drawings. No work shall be fabricated until ENGINEER's review has been obtained. Any time delay caused by correcting and resubmitting shop drawings will be Contractor's responsibility.
- I. The preparation of coordination drawings are not a requirement of the project unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. It is strongly recommended, however, that the various contractors work together to prepare detailed coordination drawings in an effort to minimize conflicts created as the various trades install their particular portion of the work. The design team will assist the contractor in resolving coordination conflicts by reviewing these coordination drawings; however, this review will not constitute any approval of said drawings. There will be no additional compensation for deviations in pipe, ductwork or conduit routing required to achieve coordination of the material and equipment scheduled or indicated to be installed as a part of the project. There will be no additional compensation for the rework of pipe ductwork or conduit should this become required as a result of a lack of coordination between the various trades.
- J. Contractor shall submit the following items for this project:
  - 1. All conduit, raceways and cable trays
  - 2. All conductors
  - 3. All junction boxes, backboxes and conduit bodies
  - 4. All wiring devices
  - 5. All circuit breaker panelboards.
  - 6. All circuit breakers
  - 7. All disconnect switches
  - 8. All motor starters and motor controllers.
  - 9. All lighting fixtures and luminaires

## 3.2 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION MANUALS

- A. Submit an outline copy of installation, operating, and maintenance manuals for review and comment.
- B. Submit three copies of installation, operating, maintenance instructions, and parts lists for equipment provided. After receiving comments from outline review. Instructions shall be prepared by equipment manufacturer.
- C. Keep in safe place, keys and wrenches furnished with equipment under this contract. Present to Owner and obtain receipt for same upon completion of project.
- D. Prepare a complete notebook, covering systems and equipment provided and installed under this contract. Submit notebooks to Engineer for review before delivery to Owner. Contractor at his option may prepare this notebook or retain an individual to prepare it for him. Contractor shall include cost of this service in bid. Notebooks shall contain following:
  - 1. Certified equipment drawings/or catalog data with equipment provided clearly marked as outlined under this specification.
  - 2. Complete installation, operating, maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item of equipment.
  - 3. A complete set of approved final shop drawings.

- 4. Special emergency operating instructions with a list of service organizations (including addresses and telephone numbers) capable of rendering emergency service to various parts of the systems installed.
- 5. As-Built Drawings: The Contractor shall mark up a set of contract documents during construction noting all changes and deviations including change orders. These will be delivered to ENGINEER at end of the project for review and correction as required. After the originals are changed to reflect the blue line set, a complete set of reproducible set of project record drawings drawn at the original scale indicated shall be included in the brochure.
- 6. All required warranties and guarantees, including start and end date of warranties/guarantees.
- E. Provide notebooks bound in black vinyl three- ring binders with metal hinge. Reinforce binding edge of each sheet of loose-leaf type brochure to prevent tearing from continued usage. Clearly print on label insert of each brochure:
  - 1. Project name and address.
  - 2. Section of work covered by brochure, i.e., Electrical.
- F. In addition to the hard copy of the operating and maintenance manuals, provide a digital copy delivered to the Owner on a flash drive, CD or DVD.

## 3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Contractor shall do cutting and patching of building materials required for installation of work herein specified. Cut no structural members without Engineer's approval and in a manner approved by him.
- B. Patching shall be by mechanics of particular trade involved and shall meet approval of Engineer.
- C. Drilling and cutting of openings through building materials requires Engineer's review and approval. Make openings in concrete with concrete hole saw or concrete drill. Use of star drill or air hammer for this work will not be permitted.

## 3.4 MUTILATION

A. Mutilation of building finishes or existing/new equipment caused by demolition or installation of new work shall be repaired at Contractor's expense to approval of Engineer.

# 3.5 WALL PENETRATIONS

A. Include the installation of all boxes, access panels and sleeves for openings required to install the work. All floor and wall penetrations shall be sealed to meet fire rating requirements using materials tested in accordance with ASTM E814. Assume all walls are fire rated.

## 3.6 OPENINGS, ACCESS PANELS AND SLEEVES

A. Contractor shall provide all boxes, access panels and sleeves for openings required to install his work, except structural openings incorporated in the structural drawings. Sleeves shall be installed for all pipes passing through structural slabs and walls.

## 3.7 FIRE STOPPING

A. All holes or voids created by the electrical contractor to extend pipe through fire rated floors and walls and shall be sealed with an intumescent material capable of expanding up to 8 to 10

times when exposed to temperatures of 250 degrees F. It shall be ICBO, BOCAI and SBCCI (NRB 243) approved ratings to 3 hours per ASTM E-814 (UL 1479). Acceptable Material: 3M or Hilti Fire Barrier Caulk, putty, strip and sheet forms. Equivalent by SpecSeal.

- B. Submit for review firestopping methods and sleeve drawings indicating all required application, methods and sleeves. Refer to engineering drawing for locations of fire rated partitions and floors.
- C. All penetrations through walls shall be firestopped.

## 3.8 SETTING, ADJUSTMENT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Work shall include mounting, alignment and adjustment of systems and equipment. Set all equipment level on adequate supports and provide proper anchor bolts and isolation as shown or specified. Equipment failures resulting from improper installation or field alignment shall be repaired or replaced by Contractor at no cost to Owner.
- B. Provide each piece of equipment or apparatus suspended from ceiling or mounted above floor level with suitable structural support, platform or carrier in accordance with best recognized practice. Contractor shall arrange for attachment to building structure, unless otherwise indicated on drawings or as specified. Provide hangers with vibration eliminators where required. Contractor shall verify that structural members of building are adequate to support equipment. Submit details of hangers, platforms and supports together with total weights of mounted equipment to Engineer for review before proceeding with fabrication or installation.

## 3.9 START-UP, CHANGEOVER, TRAINING AND OPERATION CHECK

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for training Owner's operating personnel to operate and maintain systems and equipment installed. Keep a record of training provided to Owner's personnel listing the date, subject covered, instructor's name, names of Owner's personnel attending, and total hours of instruction given each individual.
- B. All owner training sessions shall be orderly and well organized and shall be professionally recorded using digital format. Contractor shall produce a DVD or copy on a flash drive of each training session and submit to Owner as part of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submittal.

## 3.10 PRE-FINAL AND FINAL CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

- A. At Contractor's request, Engineer will make pre-final construction review to determine if to the best of its knowledge project is completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- B. Items found by Engineer as not complete or not in accordance with requirements of contract will be outlined in report to Engineer for forwarding to Subcontractors. Subcontractor shall complete and/or correct these items, before notifying Engineer it is ready for final review.
- C. All necessary system adjustments, including air systems balancing, shall be completed and all specified records and reports submitted in sufficient time to be received by Engineer at least ten working days prior to date of final construction review.
- D. At final construction review, Contractors shall be present or shall be represented by a person of authority. Each shall demonstrate, as directed by Engineer that work complies with purpose and intent of contract documents and shall provide labor, services, instruments or tools necessary for such demonstrations and tests.

## 3.11 TESTS RECORDING AND REPORTING TESTS AND DATA

- A. Record nameplate horsepower, amperes, volts, phase service factor and other necessary data on motors and other electrical equipment furnished and/or connected under this contract.
- B. Record motor starter catalog number, size and rating and/or catalog number of thermal-overload units installed in all motor starters furnished and/or connected under this contract. See motor starter specification for instructions for proper sizing of thermal-overload units.
- C. Record amperes-per0phase at normal or near-normal loading of each item of equipment furnished and/or connected.
- D. Record correct readings of each feeder conductor after energized and normally loaded, and again after balancing of feeder loads as required by current readings.
- E. Record voltage and ampere-per-phase readings taken at service entrance equipment after completion of project with building operating at normal electrical load.
- F. Submit at least two (2) typewritten copies of data noted above to Engineer for review prior to final inspection.
- G. Keep a record of all deviations made from routes, locations, circuiting, etc. shown on contract drawings. Prior to final inspection submit one new set of project drawings with all deviations and changes clearly indicated.

END OF SECTION 26 0500

## SECTION 26 0501 - EXTENT OF CONTRACT WORK AND CODES

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 260500)

#### 1.1 GENERAL EXTENT OF WORK INCLUDED IN CONTRACT

- A. Provide electrical systems indicated on drawings, specified or reasonably implied. Provide every device and accessory necessary for proper operation and completion of electrical systems. In no case will claims for "Extra Work" be allowed for work about which Contractor could have been informed before bids were taken.
- B. Contractor shall be familiar with all equipment provided which requires electrical connections and control. Follow circuiting shown on drawings for lighting, power and equipment connections.
- C. Make required electrical connections to equipment provided under this project. Receive and install electric control devices requiring field installation, wiring, and service connection.
- D. Check electrical data and wiring diagrams with project voltages, wiring, controls and protective devices shown on electrical drawings. Promptly bring discrepancies found to attention of Engineer for a decision.

# 1.2 CODES, ORDINANCES, RULES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Provide work in accordance with applicable rules, codes, ordinances and regulations of Local, State, Federal Governments, and other authorities having lawful jurisdiction.
- B. Conform to editions and supplements of codes, standards or recommended practices as indicated on Project Code plan.
- C. Drawings and specifications indicate minimum construction standard, should any work indicated be sub-standard to any ordinances, laws, codes, rules or regulations bearing on work, Contractor shall promptly notify Engineer in writing before proceeding with work so that necessary changes can be made. However, if Contractor proceeds with work knowing it to be contrary to any ordinances, laws, rules, and regulations he shall thereby have assumed full responsibility for and shall bear all costs required to correct non-complying work.
- D. Contractor shall secure and pay for necessary permits and certificates of inspection required by governmental ordinances, laws, rules or regulations. Keep a written record of all permits and inspection certificates and submit two copies to Engineer with request for final review.
- E. Contractor shall include in bid any charges by local utility providers to establish new services to the structure. Coordinate with the utility suppliers to verify exact which part of the work is to be performed by whom.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are to be considered diagrammatic for all systems. Conduit runs and circuiting do not show all required offsets and fittings. Contractor shall include in bid costs to provide systems which will avoid and coordinate with all other building trades and systems.
- B. Contractor may not share neutrals for multiple circuits, unless specifically noted as such on the drawings.

C. Homeruns for single phase circuits may be grouped together, however, no more than (3) single phase circuits shall be installed in a common conduit. Contractor shall be responsible for properly sizing conduits where homeruns are grouped together per requirements of the National Electric Code.

END OF SECTION 260501

## SECTION 26 0550 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 260500)

## 1.1 IDENTIFICATION OF WIRING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide identification and warning signs to wiring and equipment as listed in schedule. Signs and tags shall be as follows:
  - TYPE 1: Laminated phenolic plastic with black Gothic condensed lettering by Seton or Wilco
  - TYPE 2: Self-sticking ½" wide plastic tape with high gloss surface and embossed lettering by Brady or Dymo.
  - TYPE 3: Self-sticking flexible vinyl with oil resistant adhesive for -20 degrees to 300 degrees F. temperatures by Brady or as approved.
- B. Provide lighting and power panelboards with Type 1 sign minimum of 1-1/4" x 6" indicating panel designation and electrical characteristics. Mount inside of panel door on circuit breaker trim flange just below breakers.
- C. Provide disconnect switches/motor starters with Type 1 sign 3/4" x 5" indicating equipment served and Brady No. AE-46125 danger sign.
- D. Provide feeders and branch circuit home runs with Type 3 wire marker indicating circuit number and power source. Provide feeders phase identification letter at each terminal point in addition to its circuit number. Provide label designating area and room number(s) served on inside of panelboard door for each circuit used.
- E. Provide Type 2 tape at feeder terminal lugs to switchboards and panelboards. Tape shall indicate conduit size, conductor type and AWG size. Tape shall be located to be easily read with conductors installed.
- F. All wires for branch circuit work shall be color coded as follows:
  - Provide continuous color coding for feeder, branch and control circuits. Insulation or identification tape color shall be same color for like circuits throughout. Where specified insulation colors are not available in larger wire sizes color code conductor at all accessible location with Scotch 35 all-weather color code tape.
  - 2. Identify the same phase conductor with same color throughout.
  - 3. Provide conductors with color coding in accordance with NEC. Where more than one standard voltage system is installed, provide same colored conductors with indicated tape or stripe to indicate system voltage.

Phase	208/120	480/277
Α	BLACK	BROWN
В	RED	ORANGE
С	BLUE	YELLOW
NEUTRAL	WHITE	WHITE
GROUND	GREEN	GREEN

G. Use solid continuous color coating for No. 6 and smaller branch circuit conductors and neutral conductors.

Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library - Restroom Renovations

HTK Project No. 2001.01-016

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 26 0550

## SECTION 26 1100 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 260500)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 STEEL CONDUIT

- A. EMT Conduit: Conduit shall be galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing and bear and Underwriters' Laboratory label. Conduit shall conform to Federal Specification WWC-563 and ANSI specification C80.3.
- C. Contractor shall use EMT for all above grade main feeder circuits to panelboards unless specifically indicated on plans.
- D. Outside and Wet Location Flexible Conduit: Flexible conduit shall have a water resistant non-sleeving polyvinyl chloride jacket with a general temperature range of -40 degrees C to + 60 degrees C. Conduit shall bear a UL label.
- E. MC Flexible Conduit: 3/8" may only be used from JB to lighting fixture as per NEC 330. A ground wire shall be run in the conduit assembly.
- F. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit Type LFMC: Liquid tight flexible metal conduit shall be used for final connection to interior and exterior motors or equipment where vibration may be encountered. A maximum length of 6'-0" shall be used. A grounding conductor shall be installed in all conduits to include liquid tight flexible metal conduit. Transition from EMT conduit to liquid tight flexible metal conduit shall be made by use of a NEMA 3R junction box. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit shall be installed as indicated in NEC Article 350.

## 2.2 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. EMT Conduit: Couplings and box connectors shall be diecast set screw type. Unilets shall be malleable iron with blank cover.
- C. Flexible Conduit: Connectors shall be threaded type iron with insulated throat.
- D. Where conduits cross building expansion joints provide O-Z expansion fittings type "AX", "TE", "EX", or "EXE" as required.
- E. Provide grounding bushings where feeder conduit attaches to panelboard backbox. Bond grounding bushing to ground bus.

### 2.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Align conduit terminations at panelboards, switchboards, motor control equipment, junction boxes, etc. and install true and plumb. Provide supports or templates to hold conduit alignment during rough-in stage of work.
- B. Install conduit continuous between outlet boxes, cabinets and equipment. Make bends smooth and even without flattening or flaking conduit. Radius of bends shall not be shorter than radius listed table 346-10 (b) of NEC. Long radius elbows may be used where necessary.
- C. Ream and clean conduit before installation and plug or cover openings and boxes to keep conduit clean during construction.

- D. Install no conduits or other raceways sized smaller than permitted in applicable NEC Tables. Where conduit sizes shown on drawings are smaller than permitted by code, Contractor shall include cost for proper size conduit in his base bid. In no case reduce conduit sizes indicated on drawings or specified without written approval of Engineer. Fasten conduit securely in place with approved straps, hangers, and steel supports. Provide O-Z cable support to support conductors in vertical raceways as required by NEC Table 300-19 (a) of NEC.
- E. Low voltage wiring including fire alarm, telephone, television, computer cabling and other low voltage wiring shall be installed in conduit unless noted otherwise.

### 2.4 INSERTS, HANGERS

- A. Support vertical and horizontal conduit runs at intervals not greater than 10 feet, within 3 feet of any bend and at every outlet or junction box
- B. Install multiple runs of conduits as follows:
  - 1. Where a number of conduits are to be run exposed and parallel, group and support with trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Fasten hanger rods to structural steel members with suitable beam clamps and to concrete structures with inserts set flush with surface. Install concrete inserts with reinforced rod through opening provided in inserts.
  - 3. Inserts shall be Grinnell figure 279, 281, 282, or 285 or equivalent as required by load and concrete thickness.
  - 4. Provide beam clamps suitable for structural members and conditions.
  - 5. Provide 3/8" minimum diameter steel hangers rods galvanized or cadmium plated finish.
  - 6. Trapeze hangers shall be Kindorf Series 900 channel with fittings and accessories as required.
  - 7. Attach each conduit to trapeze hanger with Steel City No. C-105 clamps for rigid conduit and Steel City No. C-106 clamps for electrical metallic tubing. (EMT).
- C. Install clamps for single conduit runs as follows:
  - 1. Support individual runs by approved pipe straps, secured by toggle bolts on hollow masonry; expansion shields and machine screws or standard preset inserts on concrete or solid masonry; machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces; and wood screws on wood construction. Use of perforated strap not permitted.
  - 2. Install exposed conduits in damp locations with clamp backs under each conduit clamp to prevent accumulation of moisture around conduits.
  - 3. Provide inserts, hangers and accessories with finish as follows:
    - a. Galvanized: Concrete inserts and pipe straps.
    - b. Galvanized or Cadmium Plated: Steel bolts, nuts, washers and screws.
    - Painted with Prime Coat: Individual hangers, trapeze hangers and rods.
- D. Equivalent hangers and support systems by Binkley, Fee and Mason, Kin-Line or Unistrut.

## 2.5 BUSHINGS AND LOCKNUTS

A. Enter outlet boxes squarely and securely clamp conduit to outlet box with bushing on inside and locknut on outside.

## 2.6 SLEEVES

A. Provide proper type and size sleeves to General Contractor for electrical ducts, busses, conduits, etc. passing through building construction. Supervise installation to insure proper sleeve location. Unless indicated or approved install no sleeves in structural members.

- B. Provide cast iron sleeves extending 1 inch above finished floor where sleeves pass through floors subject to flooding such as toilet rooms, bathrooms, equipment rooms and kitchen. Seal opening between pipe and sleeve with Thunderline Corp. Link Seal.
- C. Unless specified otherwise provide 18 gauge galvanized sheet metal sleeves through floors and non-bearing walls. Where piping passes through exterior walls, equipment room walls, air plenum walls and walls between areas that must be isolated from occupied areas, seal space between sleeves and piping, air or water tight are required with Thunderline Corp. Link Seal.
- D. Provide O-Z Electrical Manufacturing Co., Inc. Type "FSK" or "WSK" or equivalent thruwall and floor seals where conduits pass through concrete foundation walls below grade.
- E. Provide Zurn Z-195 or equivalent flashing sleeve through walls and floors with waterproof membrane. Seal annular space between conduit and sleeve with Thunderline Link Seal or O-Z type CSM sealing bushing.
- F. All holes or voids created by the electrical contractor to extend pipe through fire rated floors and walls shall be sealed with an intumescent material capable of expanding up to 8 to 10 times when exposed to temperatures of 250 degrees F. It shall have ICBO, BOCAI and SBCCI (NRB 243) approved ratings to 3 hours per ASTM E-814 (UL 1479). Acceptable Material: 3M Fire Barrier Caulk, Putty, Strip and sheet forms.

## 2.7 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Provide electrical service outlets, including plug receptacles, lamp receptacles, lighting fixtures and switches with Steel City, Raco, or equivalent four inch code gauge steel knockout boxes galvanized or sheradized of required depth for service or device.
- B. Provide code gauge galvanized steel raised covers on outlet boxes installed in plaster finish. Set to plaster grounds with outside edge of cover flush with plaster finish.
- C. Provide 3/8" or larger fixture stud in each outlet box scheduled to receive lighting fixture. Select covers with proper opening for device installed in outlet box.
- D. Use of utility of "Handy" boxes acceptable only where single gang flush outlet box in masonry is "dead-end" with only one conduit entering box from end or back.
- E. Use no sectional outlet boxes.
- F. Provide Appleton FS or FD unilets for surface mounted exterior work. Provide complete with proper device cover and gasket. Provide blank cover and gasket when used as junction box.

# 2.8 LOCATION OF OUTLET BOXES

- A. Locate outlet boxes generally from column centers and finished wall lines. Install ceiling outlet boxes at suspended ceiling elevations.
- B. Accurately locate lighting fixtures and appliance outlet boxes mounted in concrete or in plaster finish on concrete. Install outlet boxes in forms to dimensions taken from bench marks, columns, walls, or floors. Rough-in lighting fixtures and appliance outlet boxes to general locations before installation of walls and furring and reset to exact dimensions as walls and furring are constructed. Set outlet boxes true to horizontal and vertical finish lines of building.
- C. Install outlet boxes accessible. Provide outlet boxes above piping or ductwork with extension stems or offsets as required to clear piping and ductwork.

D. Install bottom of switch outlet boxes 48" above floor unless otherwise called for or required by wainscot, counter, etc. Install bottom of receptacle outlet boxes 16" above floor unless otherwise called for on drawings. Adjust mounting heights to nearest masonry joint for minimum cutting in case of flush outlets.

# 2.9 PULL BOXES, WIREWAYS AND GUTTERS

- A. Provide Alwalt, Keystone, Universal or equivalent code gauge pull boxes, wireways, and gutters indicated or required for installation, sized to conform with NEC rules. Provide complete with necessary fittings, interconnecting nipples, insulating bushings, conductor supports, covers, gaskets, partitions, etc. as required.
- B. Special items may be fabricated locally, to same general design and specifications as those listed in specified manufacturer's catalogs. Provide free of burrs, sharp edges, unreamed holes, sharp pointed screws or bolts, and finished with one coat of suitable enamel inside and out, prior to mounting.
- C. Provide sectional covers for easy removal.

END OF SECTION 26 1100

## SECTION 26 1200 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 260500)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 INSERTS, HANGERS

- A. Support vertical and horizontal conduit runs at intervals not greater than 10 feet, within 3 feet of any bend and at every outlet or junction box. All junction boxes and device backboxes shall be supported independently of the connected conduit system.
- B. Install multiple runs of conduits as follows:
  - 1. Where a number of conduits are to be run exposed and parallel, group and support with trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Fasten hanger rods to structural steel members with suitable beam clamps and to concrete structures with inserts set flush with surface. Install concrete inserts with reinforced rod through opening provided in inserts.
  - 3. Inserts shall be Grinnell figure 279, 281, 282, or 285 or equivalent as required by load and concrete thickness.
  - 4. Provide beam clamps suitable for structural members and conditions.
  - 5. Provide 3/8" minimum diameter steel hangers rods galvanized or cadmium plated finish.
  - 6. Trapeze hangers shall be Kindorf Series 900 channel with fittings and accessories as required.
  - 7. Attach each conduit to trapeze hanger with Steel City No. C-105 clamps for rigid conduit and Steel City No. C-106 clamps for electrical metallic tubing. (EMT).
- C. Install clamps for single conduit runs as follows:
  - 1. Support individual runs by approved pipe straps, secured by toggle bolts on hollow masonry; expansion shields and machine screws or standard preset inserts on concrete or solid masonry; machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces; and wood screws on wood construction. Use of perforated strap not permitted.
  - 2. Install exposed conduits in damp locations with clamp backs under each conduit clamp to prevent accumulation of moisture around conduits.
  - 3. Provide inserts, hangers and accessories with finish as follows:
    - a. Galvanized: Concrete inserts and pipe straps.
    - b. Galvanized or Cadmium Plated: Steel bolts, nuts, washers and screws.
    - c. Painted with Prime Coat: Individual hangers, trapeze hangers and rods.
- D. Equivalent hangers and support systems by Binkley, Fee and Mason, Kin-Line or Unistrut.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 26 1200

## SECTION 26 2100 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 260500)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless noted otherwise conductors referred to are wires and cable. Provide code grade soft annealed copper conductors with specified insulation type in proper colors to conform with color coding specified. Provide conductors No. 8 gauge and larger stranded and conductors No. 10 gauge and smaller shall be solid.
- B. Use no conductors smaller than No. 12 gauge unless specifically called for or approved by Engineer. Size wire for volt branch circuits for 3% maximum voltage drop. Size feeder circuits for 2% maximum voltage drop. Combined voltage drop of feeders and branch circuits shall not exceed 5% maximum.
- C. Provide conductors for listed applications as follows:
  - 1. Lighting and Receptacle Circuits: Type THWN, or THWN/THHN 600 volt, 75 degrees C (167°F) thermoplastic insulated building conductor or better.
  - 2. Lighting and Receptacles Circuits with No. 8 or larger conductors, motor circuits, power and feeder circuits and building service feeders: Type THHN/THWN 600 volts, 75 degrees C (167°F) thermoplastic insulated building conductor.
- D. Provide conductors by Essex, Capitol Southwire Rome, Senator or equivalent.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Run conductors in conduit continuous between outlets and junction boxes with no splices or taps pulled into conduits.
- B. Neatly route, tie and support conductors terminating at switchboards, motor control centers, panelboards, sound equipment, etc., with Thomas & Betts Ty-Rap cable ties and clamps or equivalent by Electrovert or Panduit.
- C. Make circuit conductor splices with appropriately sized "wire nuts" Buchanan crimped-on solderless connectors and snap-on nylon insulators or equivalent.
- D. Terminate solid conductors at equipment terminal strips and other similar terminal points with insulated solderless terminal connectors. Terminate all stranded conductor terminal points with insulated solderless terminal connectors. Provide Thomas & Betts Sta-Kon insulated terminals and connectors or equivalent by API/AMP, Blackburn, Buchanan or Scotchlok "Wire Nuts".
- E. Where a total of six or more control and feeder conductors terminate in a multiple device panel or enclosure that has no built-in terminal blocks provide Buchanan 600 volt heavy duty Type HO sectional terminal blocks with mounting channel and No. 23 see-thru covers. Equivalent terminal blocks by General Electric, Square D or Westinghouse.
- F. Wrap conductor taps and connections requiring additional insulation with a minimum of three overlapped layers of 3M scotch vinyl plastic electrical type No. 88 or equivalent.

G. Only one neutral may be used for each circuit. When additional circuits occur in conduit run, additional neutrals shall be installed. Contractors shall provide conduit/conductor sizes as required by Code for listed quantities of conductors.

END OF SECTION 26 2100

## SECTION 26 2200 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL (Reference Section 260500)

## 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Supplement grounded neutral of secondary distribution system with equipment grounding system, installed so that metallic structures, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, portable equipment and other conductive items operate continuously at ground potential and provide low impedance path for ground fault currents.
- B. System shall comply with National Electrical Code.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors for branch circuit home runs shown on the drawings shall indicate an individual and separate ground conductor for that branch circuit which shall be terminated at the branch circuit panelboard, switchboard, or other distribution equipment. No sharing of equipment grounding conductors sized according to the size of the overcurrent device and NEC Table 250.122 shall be allowed.
- B. Required equipment grounding conductors and straps shall be sized in compliance with N.E.C. Table 250.122. Equipment grounding conductors shall be provided with green type TW 600 volt insulation. Related feeder and branch circuit grounding conductors shall be connected to ground bus with approved pressure connectors. Provide feeder servicing several panelboards with a continuous grounding conductor connected to each related panelboard ground bus. Installation shall include necessary precautions regarding terminations with dissimilar metals.
- C. Provide low voltage distribution system with a separate green insulated equipment grounding conductor for each raceway containing single or three-phase feeder. Single phase 120 volt branch circuits for lighting and power shall consist of phase and neutral conductors and a green ground conductor installed in common metallic conduit which shall serve as grounding conductor. Provide flexible metallic conduit utilized in conjunction with above single phase branch circuits with suitable green insulated grounding conductors connected to approved grounding terminals at each end of flexible conduit. Single phase branch circuit installed in nonmetallic conduits shall be provided with separate grounding conductor. Install grounding conductor in common conduit with related phase and/or neutral conductors.
- G. Provide steel and aluminum conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to metallic housing of electrical equipment with ground bushing and connect each bushing with bare copper conductor to ground bus in electrical equipment. Electrically non-continuous metallic conduits containing ground wiring only shall be bonded to ground wire at both conduit entrance and exit.
- H. Provide grounding bushings on all feeder conduits. Bond grounding bushing to ground bus in respective panelboard.
- I. Grounding conductors shall be as shown on plans or if not specifically shown shall be no smaller than that required by the NEC.

END OF SECTION 26 2200

## SECTION 26 4100 - PANELBOARDS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in other Division 16 Sections apply to this Section.
- C. System commissioning is a part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of systems, as well as training of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the Commissioning Consultant. Final Completion is dependent on successful completion of all commissioning procedures, documentation, and issue closure. Refer to Commissioning Specification Section 01810 for detailed commissioning requirements.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes lighting and power panelboards and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V or less.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type panelboard, accessory item, and component specified.
- C. Shop drawings from manufacturers of panelboards including dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations. Show tabulations of installed devices, features, accessories, current rating, and voltage rating. Include the following:
  - 1. Enclosure type with details for types other than NEMA Type 1.
  - 2. Bus configuration and current ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current rating of panelboard and protective devices.
  - 4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 5. Time-current data curves for protective devices.
- D. Wiring diagrams detailing schematic diagram including control wiring, and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- E. Panel schedules for installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- F. Maintenance data for panelboard components, for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1 and in Section 260500 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods. Include instructions for testing circuit breakers.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
  - 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be defined as they are in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

- HTK Project No. 2001.01-016
- B. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. NEMA Standard: Comply with NEMA PB1, "Panelboards."
- D. UL Standards: Comply with UL 61, "Panelboards," and UL 50, "Cabinets and Boxes."

## 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Keys: Furnish 10 spare keys for panelboard cabinet locks.
- B. Touch-up Paint for surface-mounted panelboards: One half-pint container.
- C. Obtain the Owner-signed receipt for all extra materials. Provide a copy of the receipt to the Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: The product shall be as manufactured by Square D Company, Schneider Electric, Siemens.
- B. Design is based on products as supplied by Square D.

# 2.2 PANELBOARDS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide panelboards and auxiliary components of types, sizes, and ratings indicated and that comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design, and construction in accordance with published product information, unless indicated otherwise. Series rated devices, equipment and assemblies shall not be provided. IEC rated devices, equipment and assemblies shall not be provided. All rated devices, equipment, and assemblies shall be NEMA rated. All buses shall be silver plated copper. All connections shall be tightly bolted. AlC shall be as indicated on the drawings or elsewhere herein.
- B. Provide dead-front safety type circuit breaker panelboards as indicated, with bolt-on to bus molded case circuit breakers in quantities, ratings, types and arrangement indicated. Provide anti-turn solderless pressure type lug connectors approved for copper conductors on all circuit breakers and bus bars. All connectors shall be listed for 75 degrees C. All bus bars shall be hard drawn silver plated copper of 98 percent conductivity. Provide full size neutral bus. Where noted on the drawings, provide 200 percent neutral bus. Provide ground bus, additionally provide isolated ground bus for isolated ground type panelboards. Provide circuit breakers with toggle handles that indicate when tripped. Provide common trip on multiple pole circuit breakers so overload on one pole will trip all poles simultaneously. Provide 20 ampere, single-pole circuit breakers listed as type SWD. Provide circuit breakers listed as type HACR as required. Select enclosures and front trims fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboard and that mate properly with panelboards.
- C. Provide panelboard enclosures fabricated of code-gauge, minimum 16-gauge thickness, galvanized sheet steel unless required to be of other type of material to meet NEMA type as indicated. Provide enclosures without knock-outs. Provide hinged cover front trims of door-indoor design to allow access to interior of panelboard without total removal of cover and hinged door with flush key lock. All locks shall be keyed alike. Provide 4 extra keys. Provide front with interior circuit directory frame and directory card with clear plastic cover.

- D. Locks shall be keyed the same.
- E. The equipment shall have adequate quantity of lugs to terminate the quantity and size of conductors as shown on the Drawings. Lugs shall be suitable for type, size, and quantity of conductors to be used as shown on the Drawings and/or as specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- F. If a panelboard of a manufacturer other than the base manufacturer is supplied, it must have the same available "space" for the addition of future breakers, equivalent to the "space" available in the base manufacturer. Any deviation from this requirement is only with the permission of the Owner's representative.
- G. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify if the final equipment dimensions and if it will fit in the space provided. Design was based on Square D information during design. If manufacturer dimensions change, make any provisions as necessary to make the equipment fit within the allotted space.
- H. 208Y/120V branch circuit panelboards shall be Square D NQOD and fully rated at 10,000 AIC minimum, including all breakers, unless otherwise noted on the drawing or here-in.

#### 2.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. General: Refer to Section 260550 – Electrical Identification for labeling materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install panelboards and accessory items in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1, "General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less" and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Ground Fault Protection: Install panelboard ground fault circuit interrupter devices (as indicated) in accordance with installation guidelines of NEMA 289, "Application Guide for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters."
- C. Mounting Heights: Top of box 6'-6" above finished floor, except as indicated.
- D. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount flush panels uniformly flush with wall finish. Mount surface panels on U-channels in accordance with Section 16050 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.
- E. Circuit Directory: Typed and reflective of final circuit changes required to balance panel loads. Obtain approval prior to typing and installing.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panel into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab other than slabs on grade.

## 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed wiring and components and provide warning signs in accordance with Section 260550 – Electrical Identification.

## 3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Connections: Make equipment grounding connection(s) for panelboards unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Provide ground continuity to main electrical ground bus(es) unless indicated otherwise.

#### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes as follows:
  - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
  - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
  - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
  - 4. Tolerances: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.
- D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
  - 1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - 3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

# 3.6 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 4100

## SECTION 265100 - WIRING DEVICES AND COVER PLATES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SWITCHES, RECEPTACLES AND COVER PLATES

- A. Provide where shown on plans Leviton wiring devices. Part numbers shall be as listed for each device specified.
- B. Equivalent devices by Bryant, Hubbell, General Electric, Arrow Hart, Pass & Seymour.

## 1.2 INDUSTRY REFERENCES

- A. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)
  - 1. Switches (UL 20)
  - 2. Receptacles, Plugs & Connectors (UL 498)
  - 4. Device Plates (UL 514)
  - 5. GFCI's (UL 943)
  - B. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
    - 1. WD-1 (Devices, Plates, Colors)
    - 2. WD-6
  - C. Federal Specifications
    - 1. Fed Spec Switches (WS-896E)
    - 2. Fed Spec Receptacles (WC-596F)
    - 3. Fed Spec Device Plates (W-P-455)

### PART 1 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices in types, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated. Wherever possible, devices shall be back and side wired. All switches and receptacles shall incorporate a metal mounting strap: non-metallic mounting straps are not acceptable. Switches shall be listed per UL 20 and certified by UL to Fed Spec. WS-596E. Receptacles shall be listed per UL 498 and certified by UL to Fed. Spec. WS-896E. Both switches and receptacles shall be visibly marked with the "UL-FS" mark to confirm certification. All devices shall be from the same manufacturer. Color of devices shall be as selected by Architect.

### 2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Receptacles: Standard receptacles shall be equipped with a 20 ampere simplex or duplex plug receptacles as shown on the plans except where otherwise noted. Receptacles shall be 3 wire grounding type NEMA No. 5-20R. Receptacle shall be constructed with Nylon face and base; .050 gauge brass backstrap with one-piece ground design; riveted self-grounding clip; and .040 gauge solid brass, triple-wipe contacts. Receptacles denoted as "Emergency" shall be red in color, and denoted as such with a device plate labeled with the word "EMERGENCY" in capital letters.

## 2.3 SWITCH AND RECEPTACLE FLUSH WALL PLATES

- A. Wall Plates: Wall plates for all flush switches shall be nylon in color as indicated by the Architect. All plates shall be listed per UL 514 and shall be of the same manufacturer as the devices furnished.
- B. Provide matching blank wall plates to cover outlet or junction boxes intended for future devices.
- C. Wall plates for all flush outlets shall be stain stainless steel Type 302. All plates shall be listed per UL 514 and shall be of the same manufacturer as the devices furnished.
- D. Provide projecting mounted wiring devices with standard stainless steel wall plates with satin finish conforming to U.S. Bureau of Standards finish #32D.
- E. Wall plates shall not support wiring devices. Provide wiring device with accessories as required to properly install devices and wall plates.
- F. Where wall plates for special devices are available only from manufacturer of device, provide designs and finishes equivalent to above specification.
- G. Verify with Architect color of all face plates and devices.

## 2.4 LOW VOLTAGE LIGHTING SWITCHING SYSTEMS

- A. The lighting system control is generally a low voltage system. The basis of design is for the use of lighting control modules that are each controlled by low voltage dimmer switches. The control modules are connected to the switch or associated motion sensor using CAT V cable. When multiple zones of control are provided in a given space from a single switch location, the switch is notated by a subscript number to identify the total number of zones of control at that switch. Each zone of control shall be dimmable.
- B. In cases where the zone of lighting is controlled only by a motion sensor, that motion sensor or group of motion sensors shall be connected to the lighting control module using CAT V cable.
- C. A pair of low voltage conductors shall connect the lighting control module to the luminaires in the respective zone of control so as to provide the modulated 0-10 VDC signal to the lighting drivers in that zone of control to provide dimming control of those luminaires.
- D. As an equivalent, a system consisting of an addressable module installed within each luminaire with the associated switch, motion sensor, control module etc. connected to one another and to each luminaire within a given zone by a CAT V cable will be approved.
- E. Low voltage conductors do not need to be installed within a conduit; however, the low voltage conductors shall be bundled and neatly routed and adequately supported and protected so as to provide long term operability of the system.
- F. Equivalent manufacturers for the low voltage lighting system shall include Wattstopper, Accutiy.

# 2.5 EXECUTION

 Install wiring devices to manufacturer's recommendations and in strict accordance with applicable sections of NEC.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install wiring devices to manufacturer's recommendations and in strict accordance with applicable sections of NEC.
- B. Wall plates shall not support wiring devices. Provide wiring device with accessories as required to properly install devices and wall plates.

END OF SECTION 265100

### SECTION 26 8100 - LIGHTING FIXTURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide lighting fixtures complete with lamps and accessories required for hanging. Contractor shall insure that lamps, reflector lens and trim are clean at time of final inspection. Mount recessed fixtures with trim flush to ceilings, free of gaps or cracks.
- B. Coordinate mounting of ceiling mounted lighting fixtures with General Contractor. Where additional fixture supports are required due to lighting fixture location or weight, supports shall be provided by electrical contractor, unless otherwise specified under ceiling specifications. Recessed lighting luminaires that are installed in a grid type ceiling shall be supported independent of the ceiling grid using proper tie wires at diagonal corners.
- C. Consult architectural plans for ceiling types and provide surface and recessed lighting fixtures with appropriate mounting components and accessories.
- D. Lighting fixtures submitted must meet or exceed specified lighting fixture in performance and construction and appearance.
- E. Provide lighting fixtures at each location shown on drawings. Lighting fixtures shall be in accordance with type designation on drawings.
- F. Lighting fixture supports shall comply with the latest edition of the NEC Sections 410-15 and 410-16. Provide lighting fixture securing clips as required.
- G. See lighting fixture schedule on plans for fixture types.

# 1.2 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of luminaires Electrical Contractor shall inspect luminaire and verify unit meets or exceeds specifications, is new and unused without damage or defect and is suitable for the intended service.
- B. See architectural and electrical plans for luminaire locations, coordinate installation with other trades.
- C. At the completion of the project all luminaires shall be aligned, level and cleaned to the satisfaction of the A/E.

### 1.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide luminaires by the following manufacturers:

Downlights: Halo, Lithonia, Marko, Prescolite LED: Columbia, Lithonia, Metalux, Williams Track Lighting: Halo, Lithonia, Marko, Prescolite

Emergency Fixtures: Exitronix, Fail-Safe, Hubbell, Lithonia, Dual Lite.

END OF SECTION 26 8100

LIGHTING FIXTURES 1

## SECTION 268500 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### A. SCOPE

- 1. The work covered by this Section consists of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, services, coordination, and supervision required to install, test, and place in service additions to the existing fire alarm system.
- 2. All system operations shall comply with the complete NFPA 72, (2010 Edition). In the event that discrepancies arise between contract documents, local codes and ordinances the more stringent requirement will apply.
- 3. All work performed and all materials furnished shall meet the requirements of the applicable current standards of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 72-2010; Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL); Americans with Disabilities Act and other federal, state, and local codes and ordinances except as otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein.
- 4. After entering into the contract, the Contractor shall be held responsible for the completion of all work necessary within the time frame of the owner's completion scheduled date for a complete and approved installation without extra expense to the Owner or Engineer. The Contractor shall prepare any supplementary detailed diagrams or drawings, which may be required by the state authority or local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- 5. Any deviations from the requirements of this specification must be acknowledged in writing to the Engineer prior the supplier's bid offer.

# B. APPLICABLE REFERENCES

- 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): As indicated on Project Code Plan.
- 2. All materials and equipment furnished and installed under this Section shall be new and currently listed by UL, Inc., or approved by FM Engineering Corporation for use in fire protection equipment except as otherwise specified herein.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. All equipment and products furnished shall be UL listed or FM approved and labeled, and connection shall comply with NEMA construction standards.

## B. DEVICES

- Smoke/Heat Detectors: Detectors shall be photoelectric type combination smoke/heat.
  The smoke detectors shall comply with UL 268, "Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective
  Signaling Systems" and shall include the following features:
  - a) Factory Nameplate: Serial number and type identification.
  - b) Combination smoke/heat detectors.
  - c) Operating Voltage: 24 VDC, nominal.
  - d) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  - e) Visual Indicator: Each sensor base shall contain an LED that will flash as an indication of proper sensor operation. Sensors that do not provide a visible indication of an abnormal condition at the sensor location shall not be acceptable.

## C. FIRE ALARM AUDIBLE/VISUALS AND VISUALS AND AUDIBLES ONLY

1. General: Visual and audio/visual indicating appliances shall be Potter Select- A-Strobe Model SL-1224. These devices shall have a minimum of 6 candela settings. The

candela settings shall be selectable using a drum roller and shall display the candela settings on the front of the device. The visual appliance shall have a 1 HZ flash rate. The light unit shall be of ABS polycarbonate and the lens of high grade, optical quality LEXAN.

- 2. All visual appliances shall be in compliance with ADA and as indicated on the drawings providing synchronization as required.
- 3. Audible appliances shall provide a minimum 90 dBA sound level at 10 feet with a 1kHz signal.

# D. FIRE ALARM ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

1. All electrical identification shall comply with the requirements found in the NFPA 70 2011 Edition.

## E. WIRE

- 1. All wire shall comply with the requirements found in the NFPA 70 2011 Edition. All wiring shall be installed in a minimum of ¾ inch metallic conduit in all areas with exposed structure and concealed spaces created by hard ceiling or other type of permanent ceiling or wall covering.
- 2. All wiring shall be THHN or TFFN stranded with crimp on terminal ends affixed.
- 3. Wire shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's published installation recommendations, Article 760 of NFPA 70 (2011 Edition), the drawings, and these specifications.
- 4. Splicing of wire shall not be permitted. All wiring is to be continuous from panel to device and device. Terminal blocks shall be used only where absolutely necessary.
- 5. The use of wire nuts is prohibited.
- 6. All wiring shall be color-coded and fully identified. Provide the proposed color code with the submittal documentation.
- 7. The use of plenum rated cable shall be permitted in areas with lay-in ceiling tile. Support all cable to the building structure with J-hooks and Bridal Rings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- System installation shall be in full accordance with the requirements found in the, drawings, specifications, NFPA Standards, and the manufacturer's published recommendations.
- 2. The work required as a part of this project involves extension and minor additions to an existing Fire Alarm System. All new fire alarm appliances shall be provided by the vendor who currently provides fire alarm systems and maintenance to the Campus.

# B. WIRING INSTALLATION

- 1. All wire shall be installed in accordance with the requirements found in the NFPA 70 2011 Edition
- 2. All detection and alarm wire shall be installed in separate conduits where required. Each circuit outgoing and return conductors exiting and returning to the control unit respectively are to be routed separately as required by NFPA 72. Conduit shall be EMT. Exception would be those locations deemed unsuitable for EMT conduit. In such cases, use Rigid or PVC type conduit. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4". Alarm and supervisory wiring shall be in separate conduits. All conduletes and junction boxes shall be identified through color coding and labeling.
- 3. All fire detection and alarm system wiring required to be installed in conduit shall minimum 3/4" EMT conduit complete and shall be clearly identified.

- 4. Minimum fire alarm circuit size shall be as follows:
  - a) Initiating device circuits shall be a minimum of AWG No. 18.
  - b) Notifications Appliance Circuits shall be AWG No. 14 or larger.
  - c) Line voltage circuits shall be AWG No. 12 or larger.

## 5. Wiring Method:

- a) All wiring raceways shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and Article 760 of NFPA 70. Physical raceways for fire alarm circuits shall be a minimum of ¾ inch.
- b) System drain wires and conduit grounding shall be properly installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations.
- c) Wiring splices shall be held to an absolute minimum and avoided to the extent possible. If needed, they shall be made only in junction or outlet boxes and shall be connected on terminal blocks with crimp-type connectors.

# 6. Protection, Cleaning, and Adjustment

- a) Protection from damage and contamination shall be provided for all system components, devices, and equipment during the entire installation and until acceptance testing.
- b) Damaged or contaminated devices and/or components shall be replaced before final testing.
- c) Final system adjustment, including detector sensitivity, shall be provided before final acceptance testing.

## C. TESTING

- 1. All test equipment, instruments, tools and labor required to conduct the system tests shall be provided by the Contractor. As a minimum for conducting the tests, ladders; multimeter; two-way radios; flashlights; smoke generation devices and supplies, and; decibel meter shall be available.
- 2. All initiating devices shall be tested and logged for correct operation. Smoke/heat detectors shall be tested for sensitivity using test equipment specifically designed for that purpose. Sensitivity shall be documented on the test report.
- 3. Presence of a manufacturer's authorized technical representative shall be required at all acceptance tests and retests.
- 4. Acceptance testing shall be in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72, the manufacturer's recommendations, and the direction of the Engineer and AHJ.
- 5. System wiring shall be tested to demonstrate correct system response and correct subsequent system operation in the event of:
  - a) Open, shorted and grounded addressable signaling circuit.
  - b) Open, shorted and grounded circuits.
  - c) Open, shorted and grounded horn circuits.
  - d) Addressable device removal.
  - e) Primary power or battery disconnected.
  - f) Incorrect device at address.
- 6. System evacuation alarm indicating appliances shall be demonstrated as follows:
  - a) All new alarm notification appliances operate as programmed.
  - b) The ambient sound level of each room, included as a part of the project, shall be recorded and the sound level of the audible devices in each room shall be recorded to verify the performance of the system.

- 7. System indications shall be demonstrated as follows:
  - a) Correct message display for each alarm input at the control panel, network workstations and remote alpha-numeric display.

## D. CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- 1. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish. Clean units internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels and adjusting controls and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits at eight hours a piece to the site for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 268500

**END OF DIVISION 26**